# StorageTek.

**4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem** 

# MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Pub. 28741701



NOTE: IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

Spectra-Strip is a registered trademark of Eltia Corporation.

To request copies of this publication or any bulletin, please contact your StorageTek sales representative.

The infomation in this publication is subject to periodic revisions. These bulletins are identified by two additional digits at the end of the publication number, for example, XXXX.XX-00, where "00" indicates the first release of the document.

You will find a reader's comment form at the back of this manual. Please use it to send us suggestions. If the form has been removed, please send comments to: StorageTek, 2270 S. 88th, Louisville CO, USA., 80028-0237.

Copyright 1992, StorageTek. No part of this document may be reproduced without the prior written consent of StorageTek. This document is subject to revision without advance notice.

**WARNING**: This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions manual, may cause interference to radio communications.

It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment.

Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user, at his own expense, will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference.

### **CHANGE PAGE**

Change History:

2874170-A Initial Release May 1991

28741701 Revision August 1992 EC35730

Page Change

Various Incorporated Engineering Changes since last iteration.

Added ICRC feature.

#### INTERNAL CODE LICENSE

PLEASE READ THIS NOTICE CAREFULLY. THIS NOTICE IS A LEGAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN YOU (EITHER AN INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY), THE ENDUSER, AND STORAGE TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION ("STORAGETEK"), THE MANUFACTURER OF THE EQUIPMENT. USING ANY UNIT OF EQUIPMENT DESCRIBED IN THIS DOCUMENT, YOU AGREE TO BECOME BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, DO NOT USE THE EQUIPMENT. IF YOU DO NOT HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO BIND YOUR COMPANY, DO NOT USE THE EQUIPMENT. IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTION, CONTACT THE AUTHORIZED STORAGETEK DISTRIBUTOR OR RESELLER FROM WHO YOU ACQUIRED THIS EQUIPMENT.

- (a) Licensed Internal Code ("Code") is a set of instructions which direct, order or control device operation, that is either embedded into or is to be loaded into Equipment and executes below the external user interface. The Equipment you have acquired by purchase or lease is manufactured by StorageTek and contains Code. By accepting and operating this Equipment you acknowledge that StorageTek or its licensor(s) owns all copies of Code, including all copies made from them, and that Code is copyrighted by StorageTek or its licensor(s).
- (b) StorageTek grants you, as an enduser of the Equipment, a license to use the Code (or any replacement provided by StorageTek or your authorized StorageTek distributor or reseller) which license authorizes you:
  - (i) to execute the Code to enable the Equipment to perform in accordance with StorageTek's official published specifications (Specifications);
  - (ii) to make a backup or archival copy of the Code (unless one is made available to you by StorageTek or your authorized StorageTek distributor or reseller, and provided you reproduce the copyright notice and any other legend of ownership on the copy), which copy you may use only to replace the original in the Equipment; and
  - (iii) to execute and display the Code as necessary to maintain the Equipment.
- (c) Your license is limited to use of the Code as set forth in (b) above. You may not, for example, do any of the following:
  - (i) otherwise copy display, transfer, adapt, modify or distribute the Code (electronically or otherwise), except as may be authorized in the Specifications or by StorageTek or your authorized StorageTek distributor or reseller in writing;
  - (ii) reverse assemble, reverse compile, decode, reverse engineer or translate the Code; or
  - (iii) sublicense, assign or lease the Code or any copy of it.

- (d) You may transfer possession of the Code to another party only with the transfer of the Equipment, and any party receiving Code from you receives such bound by the terms and conditions of this License, and accepts these terms by using the Code. It is your responsibility to inform the party acquiring the Equipment of that party's limited right to the Code as set forth in this license. Your license to use the Code is discontinued when you are no longer an owner or a rightful possessor of the Equipment. In addition, the terms and conditions of this license apply to Code you acquire from another party.
- (e) This license does not convey to you any license to or title to any StorageTek diagnostic software programs, or any copy of such, even if a copy of such diagnostic software is supplied with a unit of Equipment, sent to you and/or included on the same media as Code, all for the convenience of StorageTek or your authorized distributor or reseller customer services personnel, all rights in and to such diagnostic software being reserved by StorageTek.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

### **Table of Contents**

#### **LOCATIONS**

| Controller and Drive Locations        |
|---------------------------------------|
| Controller and Drive Overview         |
| Operator Control Panel                |
| Scroll Button                         |
| Select Button                         |
| Unload Button                         |
| Operator Display                      |
| Alert LED                             |
| FRU Description                       |
| Power Supply                          |
| Cooling Fans                          |
| Floppy Drive                          |
| System (SB or SBI) Card               |
| Read (RI) Interface Card              |
| Bottom Card                           |
| Power Interface (PI) Card             |
| Host Interface Card                   |
| Display (DP) Card                     |
| Servo Motion/Servo Power (SM/SP) Card |
| Head Interface (HI) Card              |
| Pneumatics Assembly                   |
| Output Filter                         |
| Input Filter                          |
| Manual Loader                         |
| Read/Write HeadAssembly               |
| Supply Cartridge Motor With Tach      |
| Take-Up Reel Motor With Sensor        |
| Locator Leader Block With Sensor      |
| Thread Arm Motor Assembly             |
| Head Air Valve                        |

| Th         | read Arm Cam With Sensor           | -9  |
|------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| Pre        | essure Transducer                  | -9  |
| Se         | rvo Transition (ST) Card           | 10  |
| Ma         | anual Loader (ML) Card             | 10  |
| Ca         | pacitor (CP) Card                  | l 1 |
| Au         | tomatic Cartridge Loader           | 1   |
| Da         | ata Compression (DCI) Card         | 11  |
| Autoloader | r Locations                        | 15  |
| Autolo     | pader Overview                     | 15  |
| The M      | agazine                            | 16  |
| Autolo     | pader Operator Panel               | 17  |
| М          | Iode Selection Switch              | 18  |
| L          | oad Button                         | 19  |
| Ej         | ject/Down Switch                   | 19  |
| LE         | EDs                                | 20  |
| Field F    | Replaceable Unit (FRU) Description | 21  |
| Α          | C Card: Autoloader Control Card    | 21  |
| AS         | S Card: Autoloader Switch Card     | 21  |
| F          | S Card: Feeder Sensor Card         | 21  |
| S          | S Card: Slot Sensor Card           | 21  |
| C          | S Card: Cartridge Sensor Card      | 21  |
| R          | S Card: Rotational Sensor Card     | 21  |
| Ve         | ertical Motor                      | 21  |
| Pu         | alley Timing Belt                  | 22  |
| Ro         | oller Guide Block Assembly         | 22  |
| Ve         | ertical Transmission Assembly      | 22  |
| Le         | ead Screw Drive Motor              | 22  |
| Le         | ead Screw Assembly                 | 22  |
| Ve         | ertical Motor Shut-off Switch      | 22  |
| C          | leaning Cartridge Sensor Flag      | 22  |
|            | hassis Assembly                    |     |
| START      |                                    |     |
|            |                                    | 2-2 |
|            | e Dictionary                       |     |
| спогсоа    | C 171CHMIAIY                       |     |

### StorageTek.

| FRU Replacement Guide                               |
|---|
| Diagnostics   |
| ERROR CODE<br>DICTIONARY                            |
| Introduction  |
| ERR XXXX Codes                                      |
| SBI Card Diagnostic Error Codes                     |
| DIAGNOSTICS   |
| Introduction To Diagnostics                         |
| Power Up/IPL Diagnostics                            |
| Controller Offline Diagnostics                      |
| Hardcore Power-On Reset Diagnostics                 |
| Floppy Resident POR Diagnostics                     |
| BFR_DIAG  |
| DMA_DIAG  |
| WF_DIAG   |
| LWR_DIAG 4-8  |
| TRLR_DIAG   |
| ICRC_DIAG 4-10                                      |
| RF1_DIAG  |
| RF2_DIAG  |
| RF3_DIAG  |
| RF4_DIAG  |
| RF5_DIAG  |
| RF6_DIAG  |
| RF7_DIAG  |
| HD_DIAG   |
| Control Unit Diagnostics                            |
| Offline Diagnostics                                 |
| Inline Diagnostics                                  |
| Description of Diagnostic Tests                     |
| TEST 1 - Basic Logic                                |
| TEST 2 - Basic Tape Motion With Read And Write 4-17 |
| TEST 3 - Write Reliability (QUAL2) 4-18             |

| TEST 4 - Read Reliability (QUAL2 RD)                            |
|---|
| TEST 5 - Quick Dead Track Write Reliability (QUAL3) 4-18        |
| TEST 6 - Quick Dead Track Read Reliability (QUAL3 RD) 4-18      |
| Test 7 - Read-Write RI/SBI Scan Test                            |
| TEST 8 - ICRC Write/Read Reliability (IDRCQUAL) 4-19            |
| TEST 9 - ICRC Read Reliability (IDRC RD) 4-19                   |
| Diag Loop   |
| Test Disp   |
| Load Sensors  |
| Display Pressure  |
| Display Tension   |
| How To Run Offline Diagnostics                                  |
| Inline Diagnostics  |
| How To Run Inline Diagnostics                                   |
| 4220 Operator Display Menus                                     |
| Configuring the Unit - (Offline Menu)                           |
| Running Offline Diagnostics - Menu                              |
| Running Inline Diagnostics - Menu                               |
| Online display  |
| Appendix A - Botschaften auf Deutsch                            |
| Appendix B - Messages en Français                               |
| Appendix C - Messaggi in Italiano                               |
| Appendix D - Mensajes en Español                                |
| FRU REPLACEMENT   |
| Introduction  |
| Replace the Table Top Cover                                     |
| Replace the Latch   |
| Replace the Data Compression (DCI) Card                         |
| Replace the System (SB/SBI) Card                                |
| Re-Initialize and Test the SB/SBI Card                          |
| Replace the Read Interface (RI) Card                            |
| Replace the Capacitor (CP) Card                                 |
| Replace the Servo Motion (SM) Card & Servo Power (SP) Card 5-19 |

## StorageTek.

#### 28741701

| Replace the SCSI Interface (SZ/SZI) Card              |
|---|
| Replace the Shorting (SH) Card                        |
| Replace the DC Power Supply                           |
| Replace the DC Cooling Fans                           |
| Replace the Floppy Disk Drive Assembly                |
| Replace the Input Filter                              |
| Replace the Output Filter                             |
| Replace the Pneumatics Assembly                       |
| Replace the Head Interface (HI) Card 5-45             |
| Replace the Display (DP) Card                         |
| Replace the Manual Loader                             |
| Replace the Manual Loader (ML) Card 5-52              |
| Replace the Locator Leader Block Assembly with Sensor |
| Replace the Thread Arm Cam Assembly with Sensor       |
| Replace the Read/Write HeadAssembly                   |
| Replace the Servo Transition (ST) Card                |
| Replace the Head Air Valve                            |
| Replace the Motor/Thread Arm Assembly                 |
| Replace the Take-Up Motor Assembly                    |
| Replace the Supply Motor                              |
| Remove the Pressure Transducer                        |
| ACL - Introduction                                    |
| Replace the ACL Cover                                 |
| Replace the Display (DP) Card                         |
| Replace the AS Card                                   |
| Replace the AC Card                                   |
| Replace the FS Card                                   |
| Replace the Carrier FRU Kit                           |
| Replace the SS Card                                   |
| Replace the CS Card                                   |
| Replace the Vertical Transmission Assembly            |
| Replace the RS Card                                   |
| Replace the Lead Screw Drive Motor                    |
| Replacing the Horizontal Magazine Sensor              |

StorageTek.

28741701

| Replace the Magazine Index Sensor          | <br> | <br> | . 5-98 |
|--|------|------|--------|
| Replace the Lead Screw Assembly            | <br> | <br> | 5-100  |
| Replace the Vertical Motor                 | <br> | <br> | 5-104  |
| Replace the Roller Guide Block Assembly    | <br> | <br> | 5-106  |
| Replace the Magazine Guide Assembly        | <br> | <br> | 5-109  |
| Replace the Pulley Timing Belt             | <br> | <br> | 5-111  |
| Replace the Vertical Motor Shut-Off Switch | <br> | <br> | 5-112  |
| Replace the Cleaning Cartridge Sensor Flag | <br> | <br> | 5-113  |
| Replace the Chassis Assembly               | <br> | <br> | 5-114  |

### POWER DISTRIBUTION

## **List of Figures**

| LOCATIONS                         |
|-----------------------------------|
| 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem     |
| Control Panel                     |
| 4220 Drive Module FRUs            |
| 4220 Deck FRUs                    |
| 4220 Deck FRUs (contd.)           |
| 4220 Front Controller Module FRUs |
| 4220 Rear Controller Module FRUs  |
| Autoloader Magazine               |
| Operator Panel                    |
| Operator Panel Switches           |
| LED's                             |
| Autoloader FRU's                  |
| START                             |
| 4220 Maintenance START            |
| 4220 MAP - Control Unit           |
| Procedures                        |
| Autoloader MAP                    |
| ERROR CODE DICTIONARY             |
| DIAGNOSTICS                       |
| FRU REPLACEMENT                   |
| 4220 with Autoloader              |
| Table Top Cover                   |
| Latch                             |
| 4220 Controller Module FRU's      |
| 4220 Controller Module FRU's cont |
| SZ/SZI Card Switch and SH Card    |
| SZ/SZI Card                       |
| Drive Module FRU's                |

| Deckplate With Deck Cover                      | 5-28  |
|--|-------|
| DC Power Supply                                | 5-29  |
| DC Cooling Fans                                | 5-31  |
| Floppy Disk Drive Assembly                     | 5-34  |
| Input and Output Filters                       | 5-39  |
| Pneumatics Assembly                            | 5-42  |
| Display Card                                   | 5-47  |
| Manual Loader, Drive Transport, and Deckplate  | 5-52  |
| Deckplate FRU's                                | 5-71  |
| ACL FRU Locations                              | 5-73  |
| ACL Cover and AS Card                          | 5-78  |
| AC and FS Cards                                | 5-82  |
| ACL Mounting Screws                            | 5-85  |
| Carrier Assembly                               | 5-86  |
| CS and SS Cards                                | 5-89  |
| RS Card and Vertical Transmission Assembly     | 5-92  |
| Caliper  | 5-97  |
| Lead Screw Assembly and Lead Screw Drive Motor | 5-97  |
| Lead Screw Drive Motor                         | 5-101 |
| Vertical Motor                                 | 5-103 |
| Roller Guide Block Screws                      | 5-105 |
| Roller Guide Block Assembly                    | 5-106 |
| Magazine Guide Assembly                        | 5-108 |
| POWER DISTRIBUTION                             |       |
| 4220 Power Distribution                        | 6-3   |

# StorageTek.

**4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem** 

**Chapter 1** 

**LOCATIONS** 

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

#### 1. Controller and Drive Locations

#### 1. 1. Controller and Drive Overview

The StorageTek 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem (Figure 1-1) consists of

- An integrated controller that contains the hardware to
  - Read data
  - Write data
  - Correct data
    - Control data paths
  - Buffer data
  - Control some channel operations
- A microprocessor that manages the data buffer and performs error recovery procedures, and another microprocessor that controls all operations of the tape transport
- A compact, self-threading drive for magnetic tape cartridges. The drive contains
  - A transport: a mechanical assembly that moves and threads tape
  - Electronic circuitry that reads and writes data
  - A microprocessor that controls tape motion
  - Servo electronics
  - Pneumatics
  - An operator control panel

The drive may be on the right side of the unit, as viewed from the front (right-hand mount) or on the left side (left-hand mount).

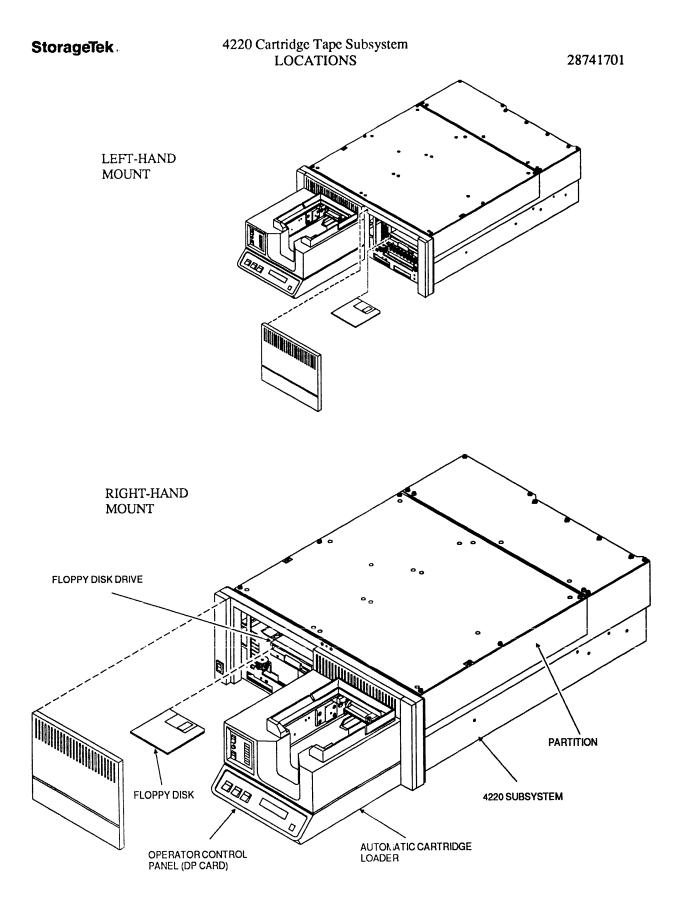


Figure 1 - 1 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem

#### 1. 2. Operator Control Panel

An operator control panel (Figure 1-2) contains four momentary push button switches, a 16-character display, and an Alert LED.

This panel is an integral part of the Display (DP) card. Refer to the 4220 operator's manual for a detailed description of the display and switches on this panel

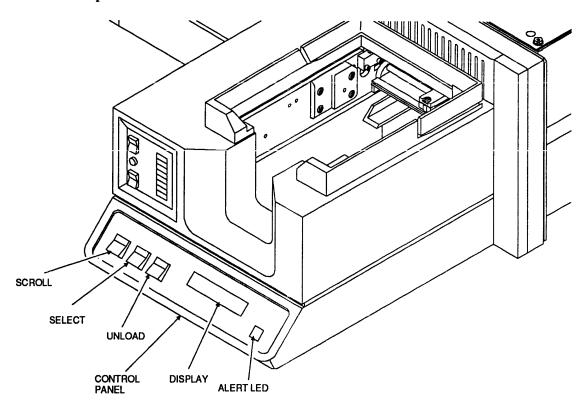


Figure 1 - 2 Control Panel

#### 1. 2. 1. Scroll Button

(Figure 1-2) This button advances the operator control display through a menu list on one level.

#### 1. 2. 2. Select Button

(Figure 1-2) This button either selects or executes a given function or branches the operator display to a lower menu list.

#### 1. 2. 3. Unload Button

(Figure 1-2) Pressing and releasing this button unloads and releases a loaded tape.

#### 1. 2. 4. Operator Display

(Figure 1-2) A one-line, 16-character display posts various drive messages, error codes, and menu items.

#### 1. 2. 5. Alert LED

(Figure 1-2) This LED flashes whenever an operator's attention is required, either when a permanent error or hardware fault has occurred, or when the Alert LED has been directed by the Load Display command to flash for a cartridge mount-message.

#### 1. 3. FRU Description

The following FRU's may be replaced by a customer service representative:

| , | Manual Loader (ML) Card | <ul> <li>Power Interface (PI) Card</li> </ul> |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|   |                         |   |

- Cooling Fans Power Supply
- Display (DP) Card
   Read Interface (RI) Card
- Floppy Drive
   Read/Write Head Assembly
- Head Air Valve
   Servo Motion/Servo Power Card (SM/SP FRU Kit)
- Head Interface (HI) Card
   Host Interface (SZ) Card
- Servo Transition (ST) Card
   Input Filter
- Supply Cartridge Motor with Tach

   Leader Block Locator with Sensor
- System (SB) Card Manual Loader
- Take-Up Reel Motor with Sensor
   Output Filter
- Thread Arm Cam with Sensor
   Pneumatics Assembly
- Thread Arm Motor Assembly
   Pressure Transducer
- Shorting (SH) Card
   Automatic Cartridge Loader
- Data Compression (DCI) Card
   Capacitor (CP) Card

#### 1. 3. 1. Power Supply

(Figure 1-3) Converts ac power to dc and distributes it to controller and transport; contains a cooling fan.

#### 1. 3. 2. Cooling Fans

(Figure 1-3) Two fans that cool internal components of the subsystem.

#### 1. 3. 3. Floppy Drive

(Figure 1-3) Reads the floppy disk that contains functional and diagnostic programs.

#### 1. 3. 4. System (SB or SBI) Card

(Figure 1-6) This card contains the 68010 microprocessor that controls the subsystem's operation, the data buffer, and circuitry that reads and writes data.

#### 1. 3. 5. Read (RI) Interface Card

(Figure 1-6) This card converts the analog signals from the HI card to digital signals; recovers correct timing position of data.

#### 1. 3. 6. Bottom Card

This is an interconnect card; it contains no active components; it is not a FRU.

#### 1. 3. 7. Power Interface (PI) Card

This card regulates the dc voltages for the R/W circuitry and provides pneumatic pump control and drivers. It is inside the power supply.

#### 1. 3. 8. Host Interface Card

(Figure 1-7) This card adapts the protocol of a host channel to the subsystem.

#### 1. 3. 9. Display (DP) Card

This card contains the operator panel and associated electronics.

#### 1. 3. 10. Servo Motion/Servo Power (SM/SP) Card

(Figure 1-6) This card controls movement of cartridge and tape, based on feedback from sensors. This card provides power to the mechanisms that move the cartridge and tape. These cards are available as the SM/SP FRU Kit.

#### 1. 3. 11. Head Interface (HI) Card

(Figure 1-3) This card contains circuitry that amplifies the signals from the read head, the drivers for signals to the write head, and the loop-write-to-read circuitry.

#### 1. 3. 12. Pneumatics Assembly

(Figure 1-3) This assembly supplies air to the bearings and head, to reduce direct contact with the tape.

#### 1. 3. 13. Output Filter

(Figure 1-3) This filters the air leaving the air pump.

#### 1. 3. 14. Input Filter

(Figure 1-3) This filters the air entering the intake of the air pump.

#### 1. 3. 15. Manual Loader

(Figure 1-3) This assembly loads and unloads a cartridge inserted directly by an operator.

#### 1. 3. 16. Read/Write HeadAssembly

(Figure 1-4) This is a magnetic pick-up that reads from and writes on tape.

#### 1. 3. 17. Supply Cartridge Motor With Tach

(Figure 1-5) This is the motor that turns the reel inside the cartridge, with the tachometer that measures the speed of this motor.

#### 1. 3. 18. Take-Up Reel Motor With Sensor

The take-up reel motor turns the take-up reel in the transport. It contains the sensor that determines when the leader block is positioned in the leader block locator. The take-up reel is under the locator leader block, and the motor is under the reel.

#### 1. 3. 19. Locator Leader Block With Sensor

(Figure 1-5) The locator block accepts the leader block pin and holds it in place until the take-up reel engages the leader block and tape. The sensor mounted on the locator block detects the leader block in the locator block.

#### 1. 3. 20. Thread Arm Motor Assembly

(Figure 1-4) This assembly draws the leader block and, therefore, the tape, out of the cartridge and moves the leader block to the locator block, thereby threading the tape over the tape path.

#### 1. 3. 21. Head Air Valve

(Figure 1-5) This is an electrically actuated valve that supplies air to lift the tape from the head when the tape stops, and during a locate and rewind.

#### 1. 3. 22. Thread Arm Cam With Sensor

(Figure 1-4) This cam guides the leader block pin properly into the locator block. Attached to the cam is the Thread Arm at Home (TAH) sensor.

#### 1. 3. 23. Pressure Transducer

(Figure 1-5) Senses air pressure being generated by the pneumatic assembly.

#### 1. 3. 24. Servo Transition (ST) Card

(Figure 1-5) An interconnect card for many signals. It enhances serviceability by supplanting many wires between the deck and the servo card.

#### 1. 3. 25. Manual Loader (ML) Card

Contains sensors and switches that monitor load cartridge operations by a manual loader. This card is attached to rear of manual loader.

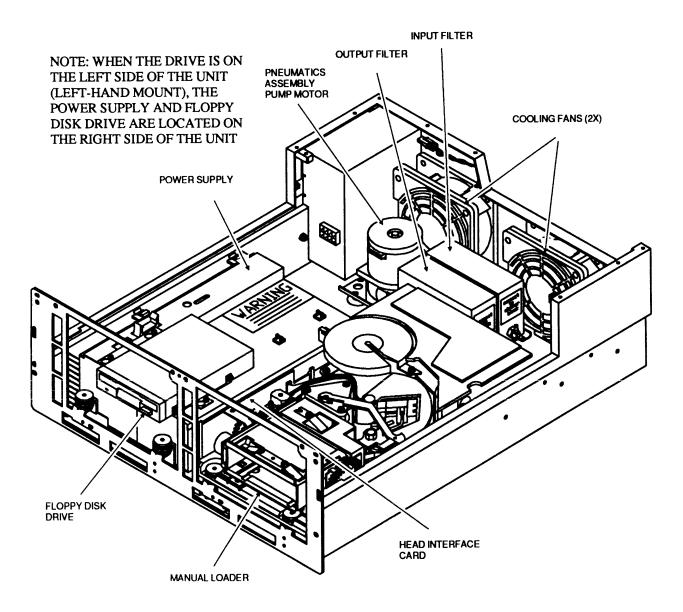


Figure 1 - 3 4220 Drive Module FRUs (Right-hand Mount)

#### 1. 3. 26. Capacitor (CP) Card

(Figure 1-6) This card is current source for servo tensioning system and 24V power supply filter.

#### 1. 3. 27. Automatic Cartridge Loader

(Figure 1-1) A device that loads and unloads, sequentially, as many as ten cartridges that have been stored in a magazine.

#### 1. 3. 28. Data Compression (DCI) Card

(Figure 1-6) Contains circuits which perform ICRC format data compression. This card is optionial on ICRC-ready machines, but is included in ICRC-capable machines from the factory.

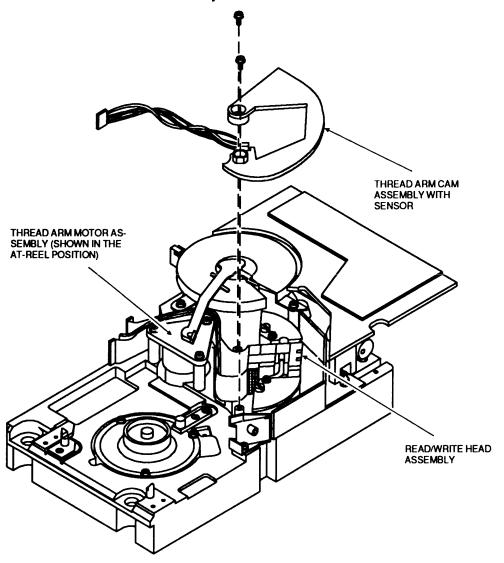


Figure 1 - 4 4220 Deck FRUs

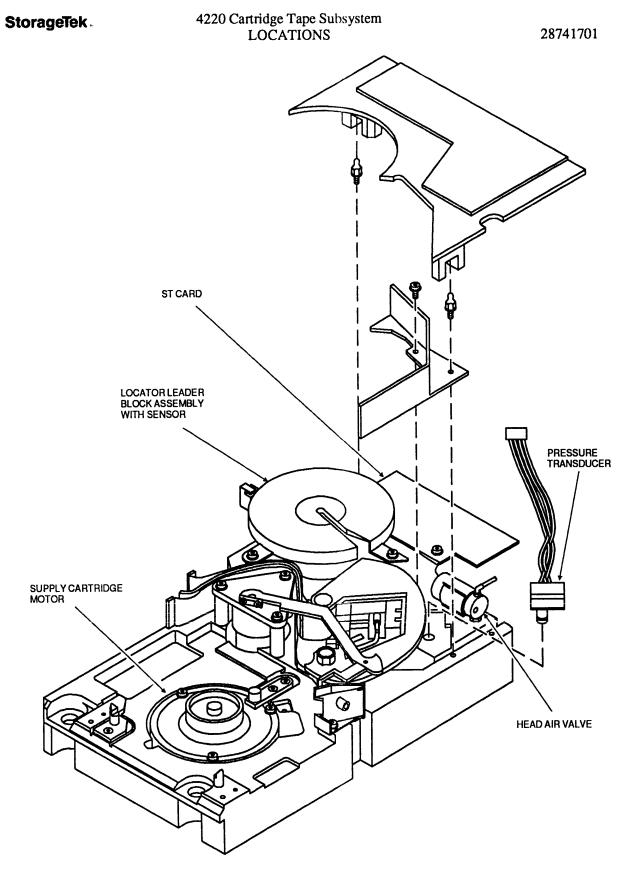


Figure 1 - 5 4220 Deck FRUs (contd.)

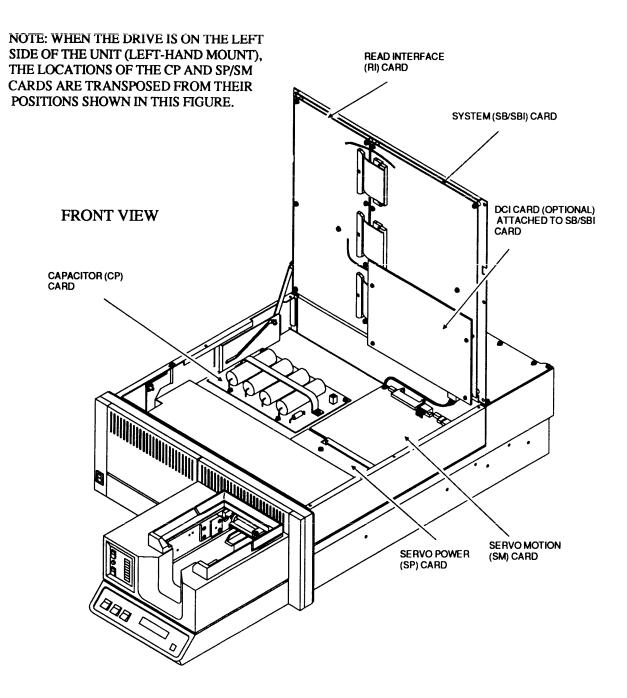


Figure 1 - 6 4220 Front Controller Module FRUs

#### **REAR VIEW**

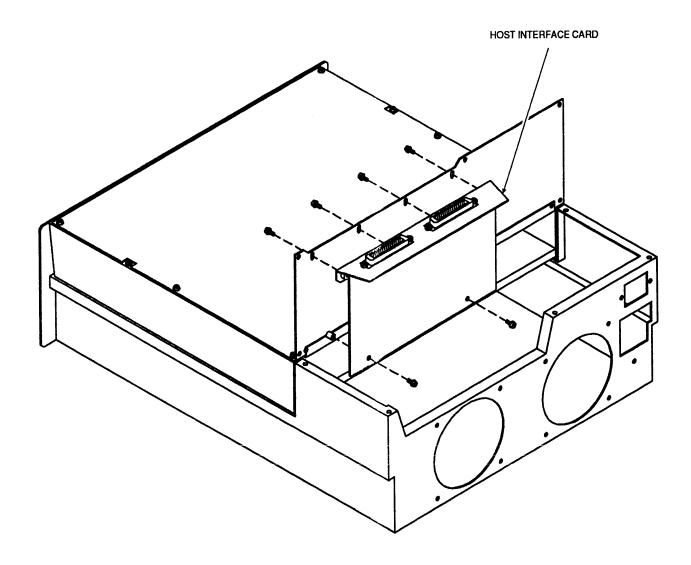


Figure 1 - 7 4220 Rear Controller Module FRUs

#### 2. Autoloader Locations

#### 2. 1. Autoloader Overview

The Automatic Cartridge Loader (Autoloader) feature lets you automatically load and unload cartridges on the 4220. The Autoloader uses removable magazines that hold up to ten 3480 cartridges. Each magazine can store more than two gigabytes of data. (Refer to Figure 1-8.)

The following are considered FRUs. That is, they may be replaced by customer service representatives.

| AC Card              | Roller Guide Block Assembly    |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| AS Card              | Vertical Transmission Assembly |
| FS Card              | Lead Screw Drive Motor         |
| SS Card              | Magazine Guide Assembly        |
| CS Card              | Vertical Motor Shut-off Switch |
| RS Card              | Cleaning Cartridge Sensor Flag |
| Vertical Drive Motor | Horizontal Magazine Sensor     |
| Pulley Timing Belt   | Magazine Index Sensor          |
|                      |                                |

Chassis Assembly

#### 2. 2. The Magazine

You can use the magazine to premount as many as ten cartridges in the Autoloader or as a convenient device to store cartridges. Each magazine has a handle, which lets you carry it easily to and from the Autoloader, and a protective window for viewing the volume serial numbers on the cartridges. (Refer to Figure 1-8.)

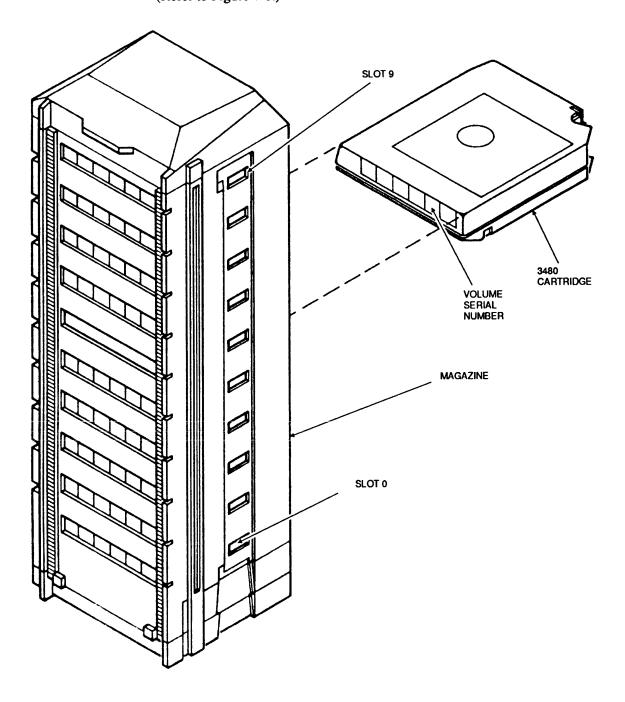


Figure 1 - 8. Autoloader Magazine

#### 2. 3. Autoloader Operator Panel

The Autoloader has a separate operator panel, also known as the AS card. It contains three switches and ten LEDs. The three switches are the Mode Selection Switch, the Load Button, and the Eject/Down Switch. (Refer to Figure 1-9.)

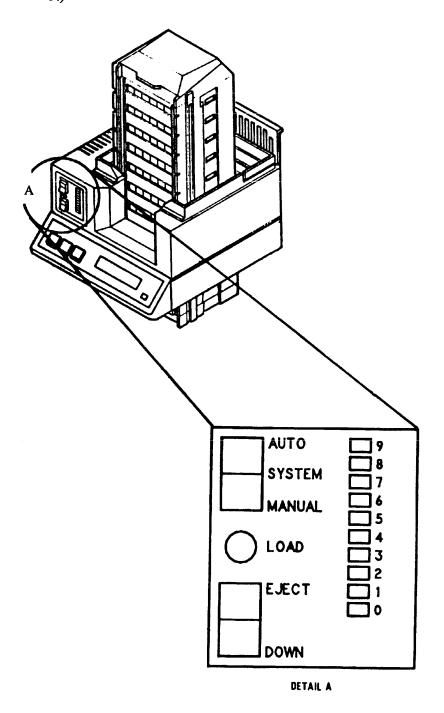


Figure 1 - 9. Operator Panel

#### 2. 3. 1. Mode Selection Switch

(Refer to Figure 1-10.) This three-position switch controls the mode in which the Autoloader operates. The three modes are Automatic, System, and Manual. Automatic and Manual modes will run on any operating system that supports the 3480 subsystem.

#### **Automatic Mode**

Automatic Mode allows you to premount up to ten cartridges--a full magazine--which are automatically loaded on the transport. All ten cartridges load automatically until cell position 9 is reached. (Refer to Figure 1-8.) After the cartridge in position 9 is unloaded, the magazine rises until it sits on the load cams; you can then remove it from the Autoloader.

#### **System Mode**

System Mode allows the Autoloader to accept mount commands directly from the system. An Automatic Load Request is passed from the system by the Load Display (LDD) Command.

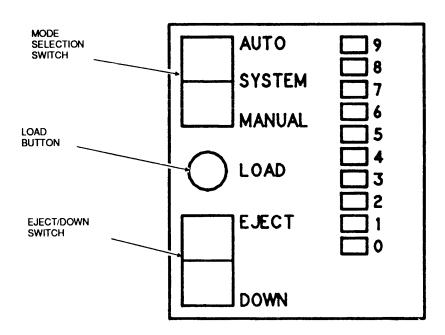


Figure 1 - 10.
Operator Panel Switches

#### Manual Mode

Manual mode lets you insert and remove one cartridge at a time with a magazine in the Autoloader. In this mode, the magazine cycles down to the next tape, but does not load unless the Load button is depressed.

#### **2. 3. 2.** Load Button

(Refer to Figure 1-10.) When you press the Load button, several things can happen:

- If a cartridge is aligned with the load station, it is loaded into the transport.
- If a magazine is positioned on the load cams, it descends to the first slot containing a cartridge (usually slot 0), and the cartridge is loaded into the transport.
- If you just changed modes, an operation starts.

#### NOTE:

If the Autoloader is in System Mode and you press the Load button, loading is delayed until the host issues a mount request.

#### 2. 3. 3. Eject/Down Switch

(Refer to Figure 1-10.)

#### NOTE:

"Eject" means to raise the magazine until it rests on the load cams in the Autoloader, from which it can be lifted.

The Eject/Down switch is a dual purpose, momentary switch. Pressing Eject (up) causes the magazine to travel to slot location 0 (refer to Figure 1-8) and eject. You can then remove the magazine from the Autoloader or lower it with the Down switch, to any desired cell location.

Ejection occurs only if no cartridge is loaded. If you press the Eject switch while a cartridge is loaded, the eject function occurs at the end of the next unload sequence.

Pressing the Down switch lowers the magazine one slot location. When cell location 9 is reached, pressing Down once more ejects the magazine. If a cartridge is loaded when the Down switch is pressed, the switch is ignored.

#### 2. 3. 4. LEDs

There are ten LEDs representing the ten cell locations of the magazine. They are numbered 0-9, with 0 corresponding to the lowest cell location. (Refer to Figure 1-11.)

The following LED conditions exist:

| LEDs Activ | <u>Condition</u>  |
|------------|---|
| One LED    | The magazine is locked and at the indicated cell location.                          |
| No LEDs    | No magazine is present or no magazine slot is in front of the drive cartridge slot. |
| All LEDs   | Reset is in progress; switches are ignored.   |

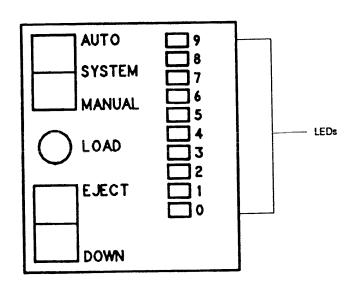


Figure 1 - 11. LED's

#### 2. 4. Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) Description

(Refer to Figure 1-12.)

#### 2. 4. 1. AC Card: Autoloader Control Card

Contains microprocessor and control logic for the Autoloader.

#### 2. 4. 2. AS Card: Autoloader Switch Card

Contains Autoloader operator panel.

#### 2. 4. 3. FS Card: Feeder Sensor Card

Contains sensors and switches monitored by the AC card. The following are on the FS card:

Cartridge Present Sensor Detects a cartridge in the carrier.

**Drive Up/Down Sensor** Indicates if the carrier is up or

down (in the loaded position).

Cleaning-Cartridge Sensor Indicates the presence of a cleaning

cartridge.

File Protect Switch A mechanical switch that indicates

when a tape is write-protected.

#### 2. 4. 4. SS Card: Slot Sensor Card

An optical sensor that detects the slot position of the magazine.

#### 2. 4. 5. CS Card: Cartridge Sensor Card

An optical sensor that detects both a cartridge in the magazine and the correct positioning of the magazine.

#### 2. 4. 6. RS Card: Rotational Sensor Card

The RS card distributes power to the Horizontal-At-Magazine Sensor, the Magazine- at-Index Sensor, the SS card, and the CS card. The RS card contains the optical sensor that monitors the rotation of the axle, which raises and lowers the magazine.

#### 2. 4. 7. Vertical Motor

A motor mounted on the chassis that drives the vertical mechanism. The Vertical Motor shaft goes through the gear box and drives the axle. This in turn drives the magazine up or down.

#### 2. 4. 8. Pulley Timing Belt

A belt that keeps the two cams synchronized.

#### 2. 4. 9. Roller Guide Block Assembly

An assembly that guides the magazine as it travels up and down.

#### 2. 4. 10. Vertical Transmission Assembly

An assembly that drives the magazine up and down. It is powered by the vertical motor.

#### 2. 4. 11. Lead Screw Drive Motor

A motor mounted on the chassis that drives the lead screw, which moves the caliper, which, in turn, loads a cartridge into the carrier.

#### 2. 4. 12. Lead Screw Assembly

An assembly containing the lead screw. It moves the cartridge into the carrier.

#### 2. 4. 13. Vertical Motor Shut-off Switch

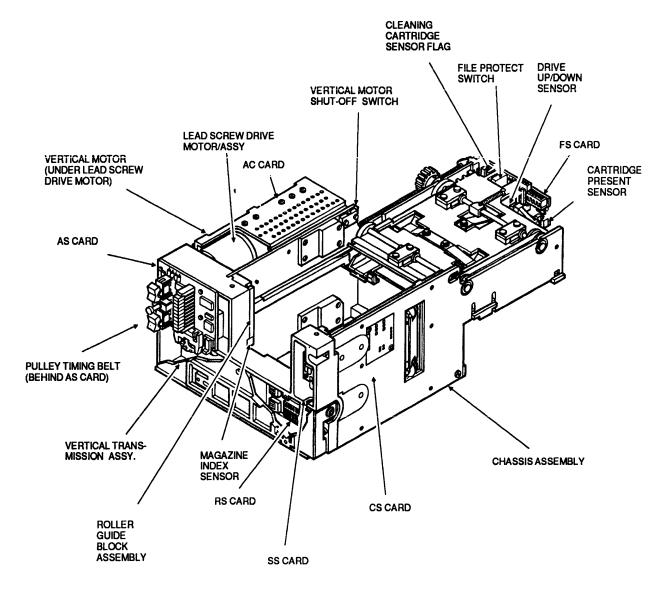
A switch that activates when the magazine reaches the end of its vertical travel.

#### 2. 4. 14. Cleaning Cartridge Sensor Flag

A sensor that detects the presence of a cleaner cartridge in the carrier.

#### 2. 4. 15. Chassis Assembly

The frames and cartridge carrier portions of the Autoloader.



#### NOTES;

- 1. AUTOLOADER IS SHOWN WITH COVERS REMOVED. 2. AUTOLOADER POWER CABLE AND INTERCONNECT CABLE ARE NOT SHOWN.
- 3. NOT ALL SENSORS ARE FRUS; THEY ARE SHOWN HERE FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

Figure 1 - 12. Autoloader FRU's

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## StorageTek.

**4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem** 

Chapter 2

**START** 

This Page Intentionally Left Blank.

## Start

This chapter contains a series of decision-making flowcharts that help a field engineer identify and resolve problems with the StorageTek 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem.

## **Error Code Dictionary**

Sometimes a flowchart refers the reader to the error code dictionary, Chapter 3 of this manual. The error code dictionary defines error codes and their sources, and lists steps to solve the problem. Suggested actions include references to the diagnostic and FRU replacement guide sections.

Error codes are either displayed on the operator control panel display or returned to the host in the form of sense bytes for the cartridge tape subsystem. All error codes are displayed on the operator control panel in the form "XXXX" where XXXX is a hexadecimal number.

## FRU Replacement Guide

Refer to chapter 5, the FRU (field replaceable unit) Replacement Guide for procedures for replacing FRUs. Go to this section after you diagnose an error. All field replaceable parts are listed with step-by-step instructions for replacing them. Refer to the diagnostic section to test the subsystem after you replace a FRU.

## **Diagnostics**

Chapter 4, the diagnostic chapter, lists the internally run programs that make sure the StorageTek 4220 is operating properly and diagnose errors that occur.

All diagnostics are invoked through the operator control panel display menu using the SCROLL and SELECT buttons. If a diagnostic fails, an error code is displayed as a four-character hexadecimal number, which is explaned in the error code dictionary.

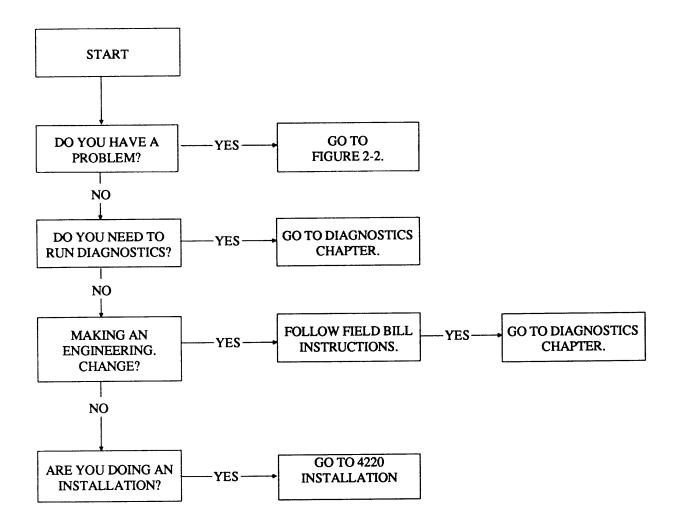


Figure 2 - 1 4220 Maintenance START

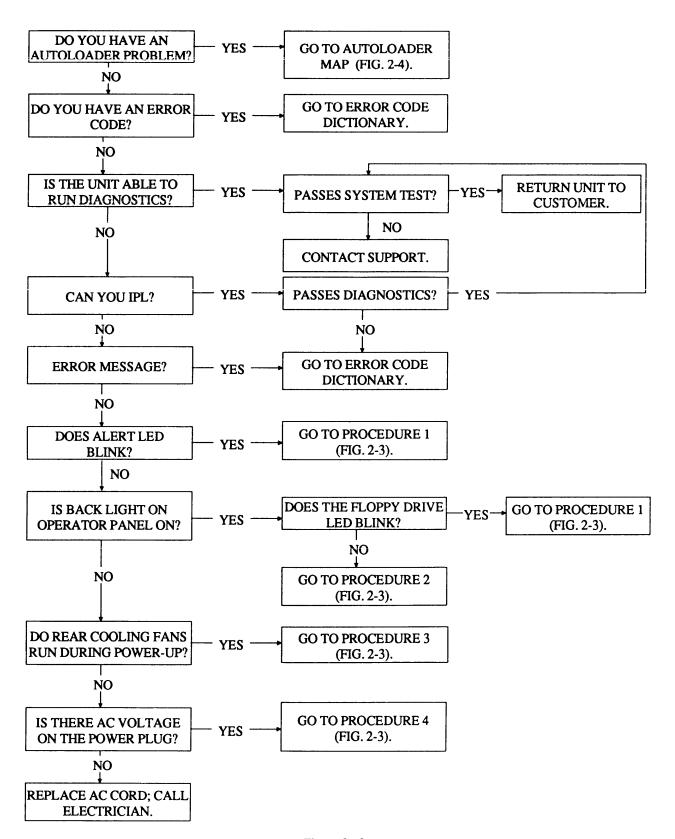


Figure 2 - 2 4220 MAP - Control Unit

#### PROCEDURE 1

CHECK AND, IF NECESSARY, REPLACE

- 1. BUS CABLE BETWEEN DISPLAY CARD AND BOTTOM (BT) CARD.
- 2. BUS/FLOPPY CABLE BETWEEN THE SYSTEM (SBI) CARD AND THE BOTTOM (BT) CARD.
- 3. DISPLAY (DP) CARD.
- 4. SYSTEM (SB/SBI) CARD.
- 5. BOTTOM (BT) CARD.

#### PROCEDURE 2

CHECK AND, IF NECESSARY, REPLACE

- 1. BUS/FLOPPY CABLE BETWEEN THE SYSTEM (SB/SBI) CARD AND THE BOTTOM (BT) CARD.
- 2. THE POWER CABLE FROM THE POWER SUPPLY TO THE SYSTEM (SB/SBI)
- 3. SYSTEM (SB/SBI) CARD.
- 4. FLOPPY CABLE BETWEEN BT AND FLOPPY DRIVE.
- 5. POWER CABLE FROM POWER SUPPLY TO FLOPPY DRIVE.

#### PROCEDURE 3

CHECK AND, IF NECESSARY, REPLACE

- 1. POWER CABLE FROM THE POWER SUPPLY TO THE DISPLAY CARDS AND OPTIONAL AUTOLOADERS.
- 2. ANY POWER CABLE OR BOARD THAT USES +5VDC THAT MIGHT BE SHORTED.
- 3. DC POWER SUPPLY.

#### PROCEDURE 4

CHECK AND, IF NECESSARY, REPLACE

- 1. THE FRONT POWER ON/OFF SWITCH AND CABLE CONNECTING IT TO THE DC POWER SUPPLY.
- 2. DC POWER SUPPLY.

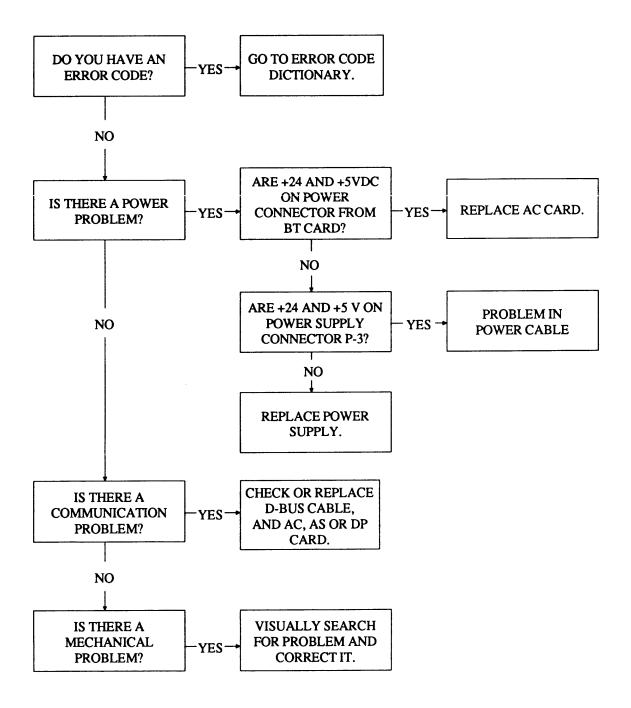


Figure 2 - 4 Autoloader MAP

This Page Intentionally Left Blank.

# StorageTek.

**4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem** 

**Chapter 3** 

ERROR CODE DICTIONARY

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## 1. Introduction

You have referred to this section to determine the definition of an error code and its source. This chapter is currently divided into three sections:

#### NOTE:

If ">32c" appears in the LCD display of the unit, and the ALERT indicator blinks, an overtemperature condition has occurred. Check the air flow (is the fan operating on the machine?) and the air conditioning in the room.

**Section 1. Introduction** 

Section 2. ERR XXXX (four-digit error codes)

Four digit error codes are displayed as ERR XXXX on the operator control panel LCD display after a diagnostic or online failure. Some of these codes indicate status only, not an error, and may be displayed due to the way the host system is using the drive.

#### Section 3. SBI Card DIAGNOSTIC Error Codes

These error codes are displayed on the SBI card display after a failure in a diagnostic test.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## 2. ERR XXXX Codes

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT       |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|
| 3300          | Build sense after interface disconnect  | Status Only             |
| 3341          | Host card detected bus out parity error from channel  | I/F Card                |
| 3342          | Host card detected data overrun   | I/F Card                |
| 3343          | Host zero byte write, command reject  | I/F Card                |
| 3344          | Host tag count mismatch, overrun  | I/F Card                |
| 3345          | 770 ms data transfer timeout  | SBI                     |
| 3347          | Received host command with parity error   | I/F Card                |
| 33E0          | Illegal bits active in mode set   | Status Only             |
| 33E1          | Illegal mode set  | Status Only             |
| 33E2          | Mode set inhibits supervisor command  | Status Only             |
| 33E3          | Mode set inhibits supervisor command  | Status Only             |
| 33E4          | Mode set inhibits supervisor command  | Status Only             |
| 33E5          | Invalid command received from host  | Status Only             |
| 33E6          | Data security erase not preceded with erase gap   | Status Only             |
| 33E7          | The drive is not online   | HF, RI                  |
| 33E8          | The addressed drive is not ready  | DP,DPC                  |
| 33E9          | The addressed drive is file protected on write operation  | File Protect Switch, HI |
| 33EB          | The addressed drive is file protected by the Perform Subsystem Function command and a write command was received from the host.                   | Status Only             |
| 33EC          | Assigned elsewhere (zero argument)  | I/F Card                |
| 33ED          | Mode set inhibits supervisor command  | Status Only             |
| 33EE          | Drive assigned elsewhere  | Status Only             |
| 33EF          | Received ID not part of any group   | Status Only             |
| 3411          | A mode set command requesting ICRC mode has been received and the ICRC feature is installed but not enabled.                                      | Status Only             |
| 3412          | The data format is changing between non-ICRC and ICRC while writting a tape. This error is given only once per tape and only affects performance. | Status Only             |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| 34E0          | Incorrect byte count  | Status Only       |
| 3B21          | Set path ID illegal group code  | Status Only       |
| 3C60          | An incorrect byte count was detected during a host to control unit command.   | Host Software     |
| 3C80          | Assign argument <> 11 bytes   | Status Only       |
| 3C81          | Control access argument <> 12 bytes   | Status Only       |
| 3C82          | Load display argument <> 17 bytes   | Status Only       |
| 3C83          | Locate argument less than 4 bytes   | Status Only       |
| 3C84          | Set path ID argument <> 12 bytes  | Status Only       |
| 3C85          | Mode set inhibits supervisor command  | Status Only       |
| 3C86          | Invalid mode of use   | Status Only       |
| 3C87          | Set path ID group all zero  | Status Only       |
| 3C88          | Assign argument <> 11 BYTES   | Status Only       |
| 3C89          | Chaining violation  | Host Software     |
| 3C8A          | Set password and drive not assigned   | Host Software     |
| 3C8B          | Password all zeros  | Host Software     |
| 3C8C          | Passwords don't match   | Host Software     |
| 3D11          | A Read Backard has been received and the tape is in ICRC format. Read Backward is not supported in ICRC mode.   | Status Only       |
| 3F13          | Buffer offload pending  | Status Only       |
| 3F14          | No available partition for read/write   | SBI               |
| 3F15          | Wrong command/device/chain on reconnect from host   | Status Only       |
| 3FEE          | The drive is at physical end of tape and a command that requires forward motion has been received.  | Status Only       |
| 4200          | An invalid tape format bit combination was detected in the Mode Set command.  | Host Software     |
| 4202          | Either bit 5 or bit 6 in the Mode Set command was not 0.  | Host Software     |
| 4204          | A Mode Set command specifying the Improved Cartridge Recording Capability (ICRC) format (bit 4) was issued to a control unit that does not support that function. | Host Software     |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| 4260          | The path group ID received as the argument to the Assign Command is not part of any group.  | Host Software     |
| 46C0          | Either bit 6 or 7 of the Load Display Command control byte were not 0 for a drive without the Automatic Cartridge Loader feature OR bit 6 of the Load Display command control byte was not zero for drives with the Automatic Cartridge Loader feature. | Host Software     |
| 4812          | A Rewind Unload command has been received. A read buffered log command has been requested via ERPA code 51.   | Status Only       |
| 4B22          | The path group ID received as the argument to the Set Path Group ID Command does not match.   | Host Software     |
| 4D75          | Generalized unassign but not assigned   | Host Software     |
| 4D80          | A Perform Subsystem Function command has been received with either an invalid function or parameter byte.   | Host Software     |
| 4D82          | A Perform Subsystem Funciton command requesting "Data Compaction Default" has been received and the ICRC feature is not installed or enabled.   | Status Only       |
| 4D85          | A Perform Subsystem Function command has been received that attempts to pin this control unit to a non-existent control unit.   | Host Software     |
| 706B          | DCI card interrupt timeout after packet transfer  | DCI               |
| 706C          | DCI error after data and trailer transfer   | DCI               |
| 706D          | DCI card not idle after "complete trailer"  | DCI               |
| 706E          | DCI card interrupt timeout after "write new PID"  | DCI               |
| 706F          | DCI error after PID transfer  | DCI, SBI          |
| 7070          | No EOD at input FIFO after PID  | DCI, SBI          |
| 7071          | No EOD at buffer input after PID  | DCI, SBI          |
| 7072          | CU CRC miscompare   | DCI               |
| 7073          | Missing "Packet ID Ready" interrupt   | DCI, SBI          |
| 7074          | Missing "Packet ID Ready'   | DCI, SBI          |
| 7075          | DCI card error register not 0   | DCI, SBI          |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT          |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|
| 7076          | Missing interrupt at end of "Read Packet"  | DCI, SBI                   |
| 7077          | DCI card interrupt error   | DCI, SBI                   |
| 7078          | DCI card error register not 0 at end of read                                     | DCI                        |
| 7079          | Packet CU CRC error on read  | DCI                        |
| 707C          | DCI card error during revise packet  | DCI, SBI                   |
| 70C1          | Block ID miscompare on write operation.  | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70C2          | Block ID miscompare on read forward  | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70C3          | Block ID miscompare on read backward   | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70C4          | ICRC bits non-zero   | Media not supported        |
| 70C5          | Physical locate failed   | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70C6          | Logical locate failed  | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70D1          | Bit 0 of byte 0 of the block ID just read was not 0.                             | Media - Unsupported Format |
| 70D2          | Block ID miscompare on read forward command in ICRC mode                         | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70D4          | Microcode detected error. Take trace   | Save trace information     |
| 70D5          | Block ID format error. Missing FCR2  | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70D6          | Block ID miscompare on buffered data   | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70D7          | Block ID format error. The tape is in ICRC mode and the feature is not installed | Media not supported        |
| 70D9          | Block ID format error. Missing FCR1  | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70DB          | Block ID format error. Unexpected FCR1   | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70DC          | Block ID format error. Unexpected FCR2   | HI, RW Head Assy           |
| 70DF          | Block ID format error. The tape is in ICRC                                       | Status Only                |
| 7161          | ID burst error - not capable   | Media - Blank tape         |
| 7600          | Use fault symptom codes in bytes 12  | See Byte 12                |
| 7C02          | Tape unit-control unit communication error during motion commands                | RI, SBI, HI                |
| 7C03          | Illegal tape unit alert  | Status Only                |
| 7C04          | Tape unit-control unit communication error during motion, all commands           | RI, SBI                    |
| 7C05          | Tape unit detected BOT going backward  | Status Only                |
| 7C06          | Control unit detected BOT going backward   | Status Only                |
| 7C07          | Error detected, but no error code  | Save trace information     |

| ERROR |   |                        |
|-------|---|------------------------|
| CODE  | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT      |
| 7C08  | Host initiated erase gap failure, read back of write                        | SBI, RI                |
| 7C09  | Buffer error, read back of write  | SBI, Cartridge         |
| 7C0A  | Data path error, all commands   | SBI, RI                |
| 7C0C  | Data path error, all commands   | SBI, RI                |
| 7C0D  | RD Type command did not stop sequence in time after last blk                | SM                     |
| 7C0E  | Data path error, read back of write command                                 | SBI, RI                |
| 7C0F  | Buffer error, write type commands   | SBI                    |
| 7C10  | Write TM pending bit not active   | Save trace information |
| 7C11  | Late write cmd: IBG already done  | Save trace information |
| 7C12  | Illegal command   | Save trace information |
| 7C13  | Buffer parity error, read back of write, read record or loop write to read  | SBI                    |
| 7C14  | Buffer overrun error, read back of write, read record or loop write to read | SBI                    |
| 7C15  | Write pending bit not active when physical code given a wrt command         | Status Only            |
| 7C16  | Read pending bit not active   | Save trace information |
| 7C17  | Read sequencer error  | SBI                    |
| 7C18  | Code locked out waiting for GAP-IN  | Save trace information |
| 7C19  | Code locked out writing ID  | Save trace information |
| 7C1A  | Illegal ERP code  | Save trace information |
| 7C1B  | Read sequencer error  | SBI                    |
| 7C1C  | No BOT status at end of rewind  | Status Only            |
| 7C1D  | No EOT status at end of data security erase                                 | Status Only            |
| 7C1E  | Data path error, read back of write   | SBI                    |
| 7C1F  | Data path error, read type commands   | SBI                    |
| 7C20  | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                 | SBI                    |
| 7C21  | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                 | SBI, RI                |
| 7C22  | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                 | SBI                    |
| 7C23  | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                 | SBI                    |
| 7C24  | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                 | SBI                    |
| 7C25  | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                 | SBI                    |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT                                     |
|---------------|---|---|
| 7C26          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C27          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C28          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C29          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C2A          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C2B          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C2C          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C2D          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C2E          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C2F          | Write sequencer detected error in data path                                       | SBI   |
| 7C30          | Data path error, read back of write command                                       | RI, SBI   |
| 7C31          | Read sequencer error  | SBI   |
| 7C32          | Data path error, read back of write command                                       | RI, SBI   |
| 7C33          | Data path error, read back of write command                                       | RI, SBI   |
| 7C34          | Data path error, read back of write type commands                                 | RI, SBI   |
| 7C35          | ERP positioning error for write type commands                                     | RI, SBI   |
| 7C36          | Microcode detected error  | Status Only   |
| 7C37          | Write ID failure, couldn't qualify ID   | RI, SBI   |
| 7C38          | Error recovery procedure read or write  | RI, SBI, Read Flex Cable, RI, HI, Head<br>Cable to HI |
| 7C39          | Attempted selection to a device that is repositioning                             | Save Trace Information                                |
| 7C3A          | Selection attempted during rewind   | Save Trace Information                                |
| 7C3B          | Selection attempted during DSE  | Save Trace Information                                |
| 7C3C          | Control unit detected unit check from tape unit during tape unit alert processing | Status Only   |
| 7C3D          | Write operation to write protect tape unit  | Status Only   |
| 7C3E          | Forward command at physical EOT   | Status Only   |
| 7C3F          | Read backward at load point   | Status Only   |
| 7C40          | Tape unit not ready   | Status Only   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT         |
|---------------|---|---------------------------|
| 7C41          | Control unit detected unit check from tape unit   | Status Only               |
| 7C42          | Rewind at BOT   | Status Only               |
| 7C43          | Control unit detected unit check from tape unit   | Status Only               |
| 7C44          | Tape unit doesn't exist   | Status Only               |
| 7C45          | Tape unit control unit communication error while writing ID                             | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C46          | Improper status from tape unit  | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C47          | Error recovery procedure positioning error for write type command; block ID miscompare  | RI, SBI, PI               |
| 7C48          | Illegal tape unit alert   | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C49          | Improper status from tape unit for disconnected commands                                | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C4A          | Error recovery procedure erase gap retries expired                                      | RI, SBI, Write Flex Cable |
| 7C4B          | Control unit detected unit check from tape unit during tape unit initiated final status | Status Only               |
| 7C4C          | Error recovery procedures FS retries expired  | RI, SBI, R/W Head, HI     |
| 7C4D          | Error recovery procedures BSB retries expired   | RI, SBI, HI, R/W Head     |
| 7C4E          | Write sequencer detected parity error   | SBI                       |
| 7C4F          | Write sequencer detected underrun error   | SBI                       |
| 7C50          | Tape unit-control unit communication er-<br>ror during initial selection                | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C51          | Tape unit control unit address mismatch during initial selection                        | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C52          | Tape unit control unit address parity error during initial selection                    | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C53          | Tape unit control unit protocol error during initial selection                          | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C54          | Tape unit control unit protocol error during initial selection                          | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C55          | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during initial selection                | RI, SBI                   |
| 7C56          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during initial selection                          | RI, SBI                   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT      |
|---------------|---|------------------------|
| 7C57          | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during initial selection          | RI, SBI                |
| 7C58          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during initial selection                    | RI, SBI                |
| 7C59          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during initial selection                    | RI, SBI                |
| 7C5A          | Autoloader DE, but no in-progress bits  | Save trace information |
| 7C5B          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during tape unit alert processing           | RI, SBI                |
| 7C5C          | Tape unit-control unit address mismatch during tape unit alert processing         | RI, SBI                |
| 7C5D          | Tape unit-control unit address parity error during tape unit alert processing     | RI, SBI                |
| 7C5E          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during tape unit alert processing           | RI, SBI                |
| 7C5F          | Tape unit control unit protocol error during tape unit alert processing           | RI, SBI                |
| 7C60          | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during tape unit alert processing | RI, SBI                |
| 7C61          | Tape unit control unit protocol error during tape unit alert processing           | RI, SBI                |
| 7C62          | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during tape unit alert processing | RI, SBI                |
| 7C63          | Tape unit control unit protocol error during tape unit alert processing           | RI, SBI                |
| 7C64          | Tape unit control-unit protocol error during tape unit alert processing           | RI, SBI                |
| 7C65          | Error recovery procedure block ID check, read backward                            | RI, SBI                |
| 7C66          | Tape unit-control unit sense byte parity error                                    | RI, SBI                |
| 7C67          | Tape unit control unit run configuration error                                    | RI, SBI                |
| 7C68          | Temporary error but error recovery procedure inhibited, all commands              | RI, SBI                |
| 7C69          | Error recovery procedure positioning  | RI, SBI                |
| 7C6A          | More than 65K erase gaps or tape marks on tape                                    | Status Only            |
| 7C6B          | Error recovery procedure positioning error  | RI, SBI                |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|--|-------------------|
| 7C6C          | Block size exceeded (600ms), read type commands  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C6D          | Error recovery procedure backward space block or forward space block positioning error     | RI, SBI           |
| 7C6F          | Error recovery procedure locate error  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C70          | Void detected  | RI, SBI           |
| 7 <b>C</b> 71 | Velocity check, write type commands  | SBI               |
| 7C72          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during control unit initiated final status           | RI, SBI           |
| 7C73          | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during control unit initiated final status | RI, SBI           |
| 7C74          | Tape unit unloaded   | Status only       |
| 7C75          | Protocol error during control unit initiated final status                                  | RI, SBI           |
| 7 <b>C</b> 76 | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during control unit initiated final status | RI, SBI           |
| 7 <b>C</b> 78 | Protocol error during control unit initiated final status                                  | RI, SBI           |
| 7 <b>C</b> 79 | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during control unit initiated final status           | RI, SBI           |
| 7C7A          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during patch command                                 | RI, SBI           |
| 7C7B          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during patch command                                 | RI, SBI           |
| 7C7C          | Buffer overrun during read forward or read backward  | SBI               |
| 7C7D          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during sense transfer                                | RI, SBI           |
| 7C7E          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during sense transfer                                | RI, SBI           |
| 7C7F          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during locate command                                | RI, SBI           |
| 7C80          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during load display command                          | RI, SBI           |
| 7C81          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during load display command                          | RI, SBI           |
| 7C82          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during autoload command                              | RI, SBI           |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| 7C83          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error dur-<br>ing tape unit initiated final status      | RI, SBI           |
| 7C84          | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during tape unit initiated final status | RI, SBI           |
| 7C85          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during tape unit initiated final status           | RI, SBI           |
| 7C86          | Tape unit-control unit status byte parity error during tape unit initiated final status | RI, SBI           |
| 7C87          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during tape unit initiated final status           | RI, SBI           |
| 7C88          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during tape unit initiated final status           | RI, SBI           |
| 7C89          | Unsuccessful tape unit configuration  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C8A          | Unsuccessful tape unit configuration  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C8B          | Unsuccessful tape unit configuration  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C8C          | Unsuccessful tape unit configuration  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C8D          | Unsuccessful tape unit configuration  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C8E          | Unsuccessful tape unit configuration  | RI, SBI           |
| 7C8F          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during locate command                             | RI, SBI           |
| 7C90          | Autoload command error  | Status Only       |
| 7 <b>C</b> 91 | Short interblock gap at start of block, write type commands                             | Media             |
| 7C92          | Long interblock gap at start of block, write type commands                              | Media             |
| 7C93          | No sync at start of block, write type commands  | Media             |
| 7C94          | Backward command followed by write type   | Status Only       |
| 7C95          | Locate error; went past the expected block ID   | Media             |
| 7C96          | Read back of write error  | Media             |
| 7C97          | Read error at beginning of block  | Media             |
| 7C98          | Data check error, read back of write type commands                                      | Media             |
| 7C99          | Data check error, read back of write type commands                                      | Media             |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT                          |
|---------------|---|--|
| 7C9A          | Data check error, read back of write type commands                  | Media                                      |
| 7C9B          | Couldn't qualify density ID, write type commands                    | Media, HI                                  |
| 7C9C          | Void detected, write type operations                                | Media                                      |
| 7C9D          | Multiple tracks corrected; write type operation                     | Media                                      |
| 7C9E          | Buffer overrun during transfer; read forward or read backward       | Status Only                                |
| 7C9F          | Void detected. read type operations                                 | Media                                      |
| 7CA0          | Autoload timeout, drive 0   | RI, SBI                                    |
| 7CA1          | Autoload timeout, drive 1   | RI,SBI                                     |
| 7CAF          | Microcode error - positioning error                                 | RST, save trace, IPL, and report incident. |
| 7CB0          | Couldn't qualify density ID, read type commands                     | No ID Label, media                         |
| 7CB1          | Uncorrectable ECC error; read forward, read backward                | Media                                      |
| 7CB2          | Block ID miscompare; read forward or read backward                  | Media                                      |
| 7CB3          | Short ID separator, read back of write                              | Media                                      |
| 7CB4          | Long ID separator, read back of write                               | Media                                      |
| 7CB5          | Error at beginning of record, write type operation                  | Media                                      |
| 7CB6          | Error at beginning of record, read type operation                   | Media                                      |
| 7CB7          | Error at end of record, write operation                             | Media, RI, R/W head                        |
| 7CB8          | Error at end of record, read type operation                         | Media                                      |
| 7CB9          | 60ms timeout while looking for data                                 | Media                                      |
| 7CBA          | Missed record, read operation                                       | Media                                      |
| 7СВВ          | No data detected 1ms after gap in; read                             | Media                                      |
| 7CBC          | No data detected 1ms after gap in; write                            | Media                                      |
| 7CBD          | Block ID miscompare; write  | Media                                      |
| 7СВЕ          | CRC error, read forward, read backward or read back check of write. | Media, HI                                  |
| 7CBF          | Detected ID reading backwards                                       | Status Only                                |
| 7CC(X)        | Locate timeout, drive X (X=0-7)                                     | RI,SBI                                     |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT      |
|---------------|--|------------------------|
| 7CC8          | Autoloader communication failure - send format byte - CLK B not active   | Save trace information |
| 7CC9          | Autoloader communication failure - send format byte - CLK B still active | Save trace information |
| 7CCA          | Autoloader communication failure - send data byte - CLK B not active     | Save trace information |
| 7ССВ          | Autoloader communication failure - send data byte - CLK B still active   | Save trace information |
| 7CCC          | Autoload failure   | RI,SBI                 |
| 7CCD          | Microcode detected error   | RI,SBI                 |
| 7CCE          | 35 seconds error recovery procedure time-<br>out (S/38 only)             | RI,SBI                 |
| 7CCF          | DSE and not in write status  | Save trace information |
| 7CD(X)        | Rewind timeout, drive X (X=0-7)  | RI,SBI                 |
| 7CD8          | Tape unit-control unit parity error during autoload command              | RI,SBI                 |
| 7CD9          | Tape unit-control unit protocol error during autoload command            | RI,SBI                 |
| 7CDA          | Previously unconfigured tape unit came on-line                           | N/A                    |
| 7CDB          | Short preamble at beginning of record, wrt type                          | N/A                    |
| 7CDC          | Read type command followed by Write type                                 | SBI, SM                |
| 7CDD          | Reposition timeout retry   | Status Only            |
| 7CDE          | CU CRC error   | Save trace information |
| 7CDF          | Failed to read a BID   | Save trace information |
| 7CE(X)        | Data security erase timeout, drive X (X=0-7)                             | RI,SBI                 |
| 7CE8          | Selective reset terminated pending command                               | N/A                    |
| 7CE9          | System RST terminated pending command                                    | N/A                    |
| 7CEA          | Can't configure previously unconfigured tape unit                        | RI, SBI                |
| 7CF(X)        | Reposition timeout, drive X (X=0-7)                                      | RI, SBI                |
| 8202          | The unload switch was pressed.   | Status Only            |
| 8E05          | Back space operation at load point                                       | Status Only            |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                                     | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| 8E06          | Read backwards at load point              | Status Only       |
| 8E07          | Manual rewind unload and buffer not empty | Status Only       |
| 8E08          | Not-ready-to-ready and buffer not empty   | Status Only       |
| 8E09          | Unit check in device status               | Status Only       |
| 9B00          | Indicates file LOAD.MAP on floppy.        | Reference only    |
| 9B01          | Indicates file BOOTRAM.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B02          | Indicates file BP_CODE.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B03          | Indicates file BP_DATA.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B04          | Indicates file RF_CODE.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B05          | Indicates file RF_CODE1.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B06          | Indicates file FUNCTION.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B07          | Indicates file DMA CTRL.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B08          | Indicates file SP_CODE.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B09          | Indicates file ML_CODE.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B10          | Indicates file AL_CODE.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B11          | Indicates file TCL VM.BIN on floppy.      | Reference only    |
| 9B12          | Indicates file ENGLISH.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B13          | Indicates file FRENCH.BIN on floppy.      | Reference only    |
| 9B14          | Indicates file GERMAN.BIN on floppy.      | Reference only    |
| 9B15          | Indicates file ITALIAN.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B16          | Indicates file SPANISH.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B17          | Indicates file TRACE.BIN on floppy.       | Reference only    |
| 9B18          | Indicates file TABLE.BIN on floppy.       | Reference only    |
| 9B19          | Indicates file BPTRACE.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B20          | Indicates file SPTRACE0.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B21          | Indicates file SPTRACE1.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B22          | Indicates file ALTRACEO.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B23          | Indicates file ALTRACE1.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B24          | Indicates file MLTRACE0.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B25          | Indicates file MLTRACE1.BIN on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B26          | Indicates file ERROR.LOG on floppy.       | Reference only    |
| 9B27          | Indicates file SENSE.LOG on floppy.       | Reference only    |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                                  | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|--|-------------------|
| 9B28          | Indicates file STATS.LOG on floppy.    | Reference only    |
| 9B29          | Indicates file STATS1.LOG on floppy.   | Reference only    |
| 9B30          | Indicates file BFR_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B31          | Indicates file DMA_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B32          | Indicates file WF_DIAG.BIN on floppy.  | Reference only    |
| 9B33          | Indicates file LWR_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B34          | Indicates file RF1_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B35          | Indicates file RF2_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B36          | Indicates file RF3_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B37          | Indicates file RF4_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B38          | Indicates file RF5_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B39          | Indicates file RF6_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B40          | Indicates file RF7_DIAG.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |
| 9B41          | Indicates file HD_DIAG.BIN on floppy.  | Reference only    |
| 9B42          | Indicates file TCL1.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B43          | Indicates file TCL2.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B44          | Indicates file TCL3.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B45          | Indicates file TCL4.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B46          | Indicates file TCL5.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B47          | Indicates file TCL6.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B48          | Indicates file TCL7.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B49          | Indicates file TCL8.BIN on floppy.     | Reference only    |
| 9B50          | Indicates file ANLGPNTR.BIN on floppy. | Reference only    |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|--|---|
| A000          | IPL, command from bp never received                  | SBI   |
| A001          | IPL, command received, not receive status            | SBI   |
| A002          | IPL, NMI_COMP bit not on                             | SBI   |
| A003          | IPL, NMI_ERROR bit is on                             | SBI   |
| A004          | IPL, interrupt from bp never received                | SBI   |
| A010          | RST, command from bp never received                  | SBI   |
| A011          | RST, command received, not receive status            | SBI   |
| A012          | RST, IPL_COMP bit not on                             | SBI   |
| A013          | RST, IPL_ERROR bit is on                             | SBI   |
| A014          | RST, interrupt from bp never received                | SBI   |
| A021          | Invalid branch condition                             | SBI   |
| A022          | Invalid opcode                                       | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A023          | FOR nesting overflow                                 | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A024          | NEXT without FOR                                     | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A025          | Nested JSR   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A026          | RET without JSR                                      | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A027          | Invalid drive number                                 | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A028          | WRT without BLK                                      | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A029          | Block size exceeds data buffer                       | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A030          | Non 7Cxx error from tcl_vm                           | SBI   |
| A033          | Bringup, EPROM, disk error trying to read floppy FAT | Status Only   |
| A034          | EPROM, disk error trying to read floppy MAP          | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A035          | EPROM, disk error trying to read BOOTRAM.BIN         | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A036          | RAM, disk error trying to read floppy FAT            | SBI   |
| A037          | RAM, disk error trying to read floppy MAP            | SBI   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|--|---|
| A038          | Disk error while parking the head of the floppy drive  | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| √ A039        | Bringup, int. error, Program Counter,<br>AAxx = vector   | Status Only   |
| A03A          | Dead error, two word address follows   | Status Only   |
| A03B          | Parity error interrupt   | SBI   |
| A040          | Miscellaneous error from tcl_vm  | SBI   |
| A041          | Timeout waiting for acknowledged from MD   | Status Only   |
| A042          | Timeout retrying message to MD   | Status Only   |
| A050          | Detected more than 48 WRT corrections. Additional AAXX error codes indicate track number XX with more than 16 WRT corrections.   | Run TEST 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BTI. See note on last page of this chapter. Media and R/W head |
| A051          | Detected more than 48 RDF corrections.<br>Additional AAXX error codes indicate<br>track number XX with more than 16 RDF<br>corrections.  | Run TEST 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BTI. See note on last page of this chapter. Media and R/W head |
| A052          | Detected more than 48 RDB corrections.<br>Additional AAXX error codes indicate<br>track number XX with more than 16 RDB<br>corrections.  | Run TEST 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BTI. See note on last page of this chapter. Media and R/W head |
| A055          | VHF diagnostic has detected greater than 48 WRT corrections. Additional TIEXXXXX error codes indicate tracks in error with more than 16 corrections. The TIEXXXXX message contain bit significant track in error information. The tracks are identified as follows: 1,2,3,4/5,6,7,8/9,10,11,12/13,14,15,16/17, 18; EX: Tracks 8 and 15 in error would display: TIE01020  | Run test 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BT. Media, R/W head.   |
| A056          | VHF diagnostic has detected greater than 48 RDF corrections. Additional TIEXXXXX error codes indicate tracks in error with more than 16 corrections. The TIEXXXXX message contain bit significant track in error information. The tracks are identified as follows: 1,2,3,4/5,6,7,8/9,10,11,12/13,14,15,16/17, 18; EX: Tracks 17 and 18 in error would display: TIE0000C | Run test 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BT. Media, R/W head.   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| A057          | VHF diagnostic has detected greater than 48 RBD corrections. Additional TIEXXXXX error codes indicate tracks in error with more than 16 corrections. The TIEXXXXX message contain bit significant track in error information. The tracks are identified as follows: 1,2,3,4/5,6,7,8/9,10,11,12/13,14,15,16/17, 18; EX: Tracks 1 and 18 in error would display: TIE80004   | Run test 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BT. Media, R/W head. |
| A058          | VHF diagnostic has detected greater than 255 WRT corrections. Additional TIEXXXXX error codes indicate tracks in error with more than 16 corrections. The TIEXXXXX message contain bit significant track in error information. The tracks are identified as follows: 1,2,3,4/5,6,7,8/9,10,11,12/13,14,15,16/17, 18 EX: Tracks 10 in error would display: TIE00400         | Run test 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BT. Media, R/W head. |
| A059          | VHF diagnostic has detected greater than 255 RDF corrections. Additional TIEXXXXX error codes indicate tracks in error with more than 16 corrections. The TIEXXXXX message contain bit significant track in error information. The tracks are identified as follows: 1,2,3,4/5,6,7,8/9,10,11,12/13,14,15,16/17, 18; EX: Tracks 8 and 15 in error would display: TIE08000  | Run test 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BT. Media, R/W head. |
| A05A          | VHF diagnostic has detected greater than 255 RDB corrections. Additional TIEXXXXX error codes indicate tracks in error lwiht more than 16 corrections. The TIEXXXXX message contain bit significant track in error information. The tracks are identified as follows: 1,2,3,4/5,6,7,8/9,10,11,12/13,14,15,16/17, 18; EX: Tracks 8 and 15 in error would display: TIE00100 | Run test 1, HI, BT, cable between RI and BT. Media, R/W head. |
| A060          | Unsupported diagnostic command  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A061          | TO waiting for cmd from bp after int  | SBI   |
| A062          | Cmd should be receive bp status   | SBI   |
| A063          | Terminate diag bit should have been set   | SBI   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|--|---|
| A064          | 5100/5200, lock to data init failed                      | SBI   |
| A065          | Wrong interface for diagnostic command,<br>Channel A     | Status Only   |
| A066          | Wrong interface for diagnostic command,<br>Channel B     | Status Only   |
| A067          | No STK interface data rate                               | Status Only   |
| A068          | No FIPS interface data rate                              | Status Only   |
| A069          | Can't set old STK card from front panel                  | <ol> <li>Change configuration</li> <li>Replace interface card.</li> </ol>   |
| A06A          | Host diagnostic mismatched with interface.               | Interface configuration, verify correct microcode version, Host Adapter PWA |
| A06B          | Host adapter hardware did not respond, msg. taken        | Interface card, Interface card to SBI card cable                            |
| A06C          | Host adapter hardware did not respond with int.          | Interface card, Interface card to SBI card cable                            |
| A06D          | Host adapter hardware is not capable of 4.5 Mb data rate | Level of interface card   |
| A06E          | Previous message not taken, same as func E245            | Interface card, Interface card toSBI card cable                             |
| A070          | Unsupported type of save trace command                   | SBI   |
| A071          | Write protect error writing floppy                       | SBI   |
| A080          | Invalid nmi interrupt                                    | SBI   |
| A081          | Ram nmi detected a parity error                          | SBI   |
| A082          | Prom nmi detected a parity error                         | SBI   |
| A083          | 2nd parity error detected                                | SBI   |
| A084          | Prom nmi after a parity error                            | SBI   |
| A085          | Invalid prom nmi interrupt                               | SBI   |
| A088          | Timeout waiting for rest of RS-232 message               | Status Only   |
| A089          | Timeout waiting for SIO to become ready                  | Status Only   |
| A091          | TO waiting for cmd from bp after int                     | SBI   |
| A092          | Cmd should be receive bp status                          | SBI   |
| A093          | Terminate diag bit should have been set                  | SBI   |
| A094          | Tcl_vm.bin failed to load from floppy                    | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A095          | Tcl?.bin failed to load from floppy                      | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A0A0          | Rf code not found on floppy or in load map               | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |

| ERROR |  |                        |
|-------|--|------------------------|
| CODE  | CAUSE                                    | FAILING COMPONENT      |
| A0A1  | Disk error while loading bp code         | Diskette, Floppy Drive |
| A0A2  | Load of rf SRAM failed                   | SBI                    |
| A0A3  | Stuck bit in fr SRAM                     | SBI                    |
| A0A4  | Load of rf sequencer failed              | SBI                    |
| A0A5  | Disk error during general code load      | Diskette, Floppy Drive |
| A0A8  | Disk error during initializing stats.log | Diskette, Floppy Drive |
| A0A9  | Disk error during initializing error.log | Diskette, Floppy Drive |
| A0B0  | Clock B not active                       | SBI                    |
| A0B1  | Clock B still active                     | SBI                    |
| A0B2  | ADR IN not active                        | SBI                    |
| A0B3  | TU Address didn't match                  | SBI                    |
| A0B4  | ADDRESS IN still on                      | SBI                    |
| A0B5  | Fdc int expected but not generated       | SBI                    |
| A0B6  | Seek error on restore w/verify           | SBI                    |
| A0B7  | Seek error                               | SBI                    |
| A0B8  | Not ready error on restore w/verify      | SBI                    |
| A0B9  | Incorrect bootprom checksum              | SBI                    |
| A0BA  | Stuck address bit                        | SBI                    |
| A0BB  | Stuck data bit                           | SBI                    |
| A0BC  | Refresh failure                          | SBI                    |
| A0BD  | Row-col both even/odd, <=7F              | SBI                    |
| A0BE  | Row-col neither both even/odd, <=7F      | SBI                    |
| A0BF  | Row-col both even/odd, >=7F              | SBI                    |
| A0C0  | Row-col neither both even/odd >=7F       | SBI                    |
| A0C1  | Parity error expected, not generated     | SBI                    |
| A0C2  | Unexpected parity error generated        | SBI                    |
| A0C3  | Out active before starting counter       | SBI                    |
| A0C4  | Count value not decreasing               | SBI                    |
| A0C5  | Count expired prematurely                | SBI                    |
| A0C6  | Miscompare in                            | SBI                    |
| A0C7  | RXRDY not active in                      | SBI                    |
| A0C8  | Cntr 2 interrupt expected, not generated | SBI                    |
| A0C9  | BootRAM not found or in load map         | Diskette               |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|--|---|
| A0CA          | BP reported an error after jump table use                | SBI   |
| A0CB          | BP_CODE.BIN exceeds size limit                           | Status Only   |
| A0CC          | RF_CODE.BIN exceeds size limit                           | Status Only   |
| A0CD          | ML_CODE.BIN exceeds size limit                           | Status Only   |
| A0CE          | AL_CODE.BIN exceeds size limit                           | Status Only   |
| A0CF          | SP_CODE.BIN exceeds size limit                           | Status Only   |
| A0D0          | FUNCTION.BIN exceeds size limit                          | Status Only   |
| A0D6          | Device address is neither 0 or 1                         | Status Only   |
| A0D7          | Illegal partition size from config.bin                   | Status Only   |
| A0E0          | Out of range test number for host invoked diag           | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A0E1          | Logical drive address doesn't exist                      | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A0E2          | User manually terminated diagnostic                      | Status Only   |
| A0E3          | Time out waiting for BP to run script                    | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A100          | NO_ERROR   | Status Only   |
| A101          | READY_ERROR  | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A102          | TRK0_ERR   | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A103          | SEEK_ERROR   | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A104          | READ_ERR   | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A105          | WRITE_ERR  | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A106          | FLOPPY_TO (TO = Time Out)                                | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A107          | NO_FILE  | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A108          | CHKSUM_ERR   | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A109          | NO_PATCH   | Diskette, Floppy Drive  |
| A10A          | EOF  | SBI   |
| A10B          | Diskette is write protected.                             | Status Only   |
| A10C          | No diskette detected in floppy drive.                    | Status Only   |
| A10D          | Read/Write miscommunication with floppy disk controller. | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A10E          | Read/Write miscommunication with floppy disk controller  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A10F          | Detected floppy density change                           | Status only   |
| A110          | EQUIP_CHK status bit active                              | SBI   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|--|---|
| A111          | File not specified in LOAD.MAP                             | Diskette, floppy drive  |
| A112          | Floppy drive head over wrong track                         | Diskette, floppy drive  |
| A130          | Input FIFO overrun   | SBI   |
| A131          | Input FIFO parity error                                    | SBI   |
| A132          | Output FIFO underflow                                      | SBI   |
| A133          | CRC was never non-zero                                     | SBI   |
| A134          | CRC non-zero   | SBI   |
| A135          | Output FIFO parity error                                   | SBI   |
| A136          | Queue management error                                     | SBI   |
| A137          | No buffer EOD on host write                                | SBI   |
| A138          | Record too large for buffer                                | SBI   |
| A139          | Fatal error in DMA GSR register                            | SBI   |
| A13A          | Missing host EOD on write                                  | SBI   |
| A13B          | Missing buffer EOD on write                                | SBI   |
| A13C          | Buffer input error, bad mod14 count                        | SBI   |
| A13D          | DMA Channel 3 failed to start                              | SBI   |
| A13E          | Pointers not equal after sync                              | SBI   |
| A1AA          | Filename of failing diagnostic not supported in microcode. | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| A245          | Host adapter trace error                                   | Status Only   |
| A300          | Bus processor does not respond                             | SBI   |
| A301          | Timeout:CLKB-IN didn't assert in 5 ms                      | SBI   |
| A302          | CMD not done yet   | SBI/SBI   |
| A303          | OFFLINE CMD issued: CU online                              | SBI   |
| A304          | OFFLINE CMD issued: CU online                              | SBI   |
| A305          | Illegal ONLINE CMD   | SBI   |
| A306          | 1st command not tag diag                                   | SBI   |
| A307          | 2nd command not bp code load                               | SBI   |
| A308          | Timeout: CLKB-IN didn't negate in 5 ms                     | SBI   |
| A309          | Illegal OFFLINE CMD  | SBI   |
| A30A          | Bp code not found on floppy or in load map                 | SBI   |
| A30B          | Disk error while loading bp code                           | SBI   |
| A30C          | 3rd. Command not bp data load                              | Status Only   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT                                 |
|---------------|--|---|
| A310          | Timeout: ADR-IN didn't assert in 5 ms              | SBI   |
| A311          | Timeout: ADR-IN didn't negate in 5 ms              | SBI   |
| A312          | Timeout: STA-IN didn't assert in 5 ms              | SBI   |
| A313          | Didn't get 55 on BUS-IN                            | SBI   |
| A314          | Timeout: STA-IN didn't negate in 5 ms              | SBI   |
| A315          | Timeout: ALERT didn't assert in 5 ms.              | SBI   |
| A316          | Didn't get AA on BUS-IN                            | SBI   |
| A317          | Timeout: ALERT didn't negate in 5 ms.              | SBI   |
| A320          | ADR-IN didn't assert in 5 ms.                      | SBI   |
| A321          | ADR-IN didn't negate in 5 ms.                      | SBI   |
| A322          | Load: CLKB-IN didn't assert in 5 ms.               | SBI   |
| A323          | Load: CLKB-IN didn't negate in 5 ms.               | SBI   |
| A324          | Load: CLKB-IN didn't assert in 5 ms for last byte. | SBI   |
| A325          | Load: CLKB-IN didn't negate in 5 ms for last byte. | SBI   |
| A326          | RDBK: CLKB-IN didn't assert in 5 ms.               | SBI   |
| A327          | Read back check has too many bytes.                | SBI   |
| A328          | Miscompare during readback check                   | SBI   |
| A329          | RDBK:CLKB-IN didn't negate in 5 ms.                | SBI   |
| A32A          | RDBK: CLKB-IN didn't negate in 5 ms for STA byte.  | SBI   |
| A32B          | RDBK: STA-IN asserted but byte count not zero      | SBI   |
| A341          | Clock B still active                               | SBI   |
| A345          | Clock B not active                                 | SBI   |
| A347          | ADR IN not active                                  | SBI   |
| A348          | TU address didn't match.                           | SBI   |
| A349          | ADDRESS IN still on                                | SBI   |
| A401          | Too many bits set in specify language data byte    | Status Only                                       |
| A402          | No bits set in specify language data byte          | Status Only                                       |
| A600          | REW command-logical drive address does not exist.  | IPL and report incident to next level of support. |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT                          |
|---------------|--|--|
| A700          | Readywrt, timeout waiting for fdc controller to come ready                   | SBI  |
| A701          | Cntl expecting read when should be write                                     | SBI  |
| A702          | Read_loopn, cntl expecting write when should be read                         | SBI  |
| A703          | Read_loopn, timeout waiting for fdc controller to come ready                 | SBI  |
| A704          | Writ_loopn, timeout waiting for fdc control-<br>ler to come ready            | SBI  |
| A706          | Unexpected result phase data for a sns int cmd                               | SBI  |
| A707          | Writ_loopn, cntl expecting write when should be read                         | SBI  |
| A708          | Incorrect status after a read data command                                   | SBI  |
| A720          | Eprom, initial FDC communication failed                                      | SBI  |
| A730          | RAM5 diag, AAAA not read as expected   | SBI  |
| A731          | RAM5 diag 5555 not read as expected  | SBI  |
| AAXX          | (XX indicates which track is in error.)                                      | Reference Only                             |
| C000          | Microcode detected error   | Take trace.                                |
| C00X          | Microcode detected error   | Take trace.                                |
| D001          | TU configuration error   | HI, RI                                     |
| D002          | No response to 'request configuration' from H.A.                             | I/F, SK                                    |
| D003          | No response to 'go online' from HA   | L/F  |
| D004          | Host adapter rejected patches sent.  | Floppy Disk, I/F                           |
| D005          | Functional code is wrong level for RF card.                                  | Floppy Disk, I/F                           |
| D006          | I/F card code is downlevel or wrong type.                                    | Level of Interface Card or Functional Code |
| D007          | MP card EPROM code is down level (below revision 85).                        | SBI  |
| D008          | BOOTRAM code is downlevel (below revision 95).                               | SBI  |
| D009          | Reset or online request encountered after unsuccessful IPL (must IPL again). | N/A  |
| D00A          | Invalid partition size in CONFIG.BIN   | Software Error                             |
| D00B          | Insufficient memory for partiton size req.                                   | Check configurations; SBI                  |
| D00C          | Too many drives for partitioning mode  | Check configurations                       |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT                         |
|---------------|---|---|
| D00E          | Wrong interface card installed for floppy   | Change configfuration; Replace intf. card |
| D00F          | Interface card not responding   | Check I/F card, connections               |
| D010          | Online request after TCL active   | IPL control unit.                         |
| D011          | EOD interrupt active all the time   | SBI                                       |
| D012          | Miscompare on BID register  | SBI                                       |
| D013          | Miscompate on control register  | SBI, DCI                                  |
| D014          | Mode register won't reset.  | SBI                                       |
| D015          | ICRC diagnostic failure during bringups   | SBI                                       |
| D016          | Tried to load ICRC code on non-ICRC hardware  | SBI, DCI                                  |
| D017          | Tried to load non-ICRC code on ICRC hardware  | SBI, DCI                                  |
| DEAD          | Overtemp condition detected on SBI card   | Check for proper airflow.                 |
| DF50          | A buffered log overflow has occured. A read buffered log command has been requested via ERPA code 50. | Status Only                               |
| DF51          | A Read Buffered Log command has been requested but not granted. The buffered log data has been lost.  | Status only                               |
| DF52          | A Rewind Unload command has completed.  | Status Only                               |
| E000          | NO Errors   | Status Only                               |
| E001          | Slot sensor was very noisy.   | SS, RS                                    |
| E002          | External RAM error  | AC  |
| E003          | Vertical Motion control timed out.  | Cartridge, FS, AC                         |
| E004          | Horiz. Motion timed out on way to drive.  | Cartridge, FS, AC                         |
| E005          | Horiz. Motion timed out parking on drive side.  | Cartridge, FS, AC                         |
| E007          | Absolute position command   | Status Only                               |
| E008          | Vertical timeout during EJECT or Axle index not found   | Cartridge, RX, Vert. Motor                |
| E009          | Invalid slot ints.  | SS, Magazine                              |
| E00A          | Retries exceeded parking at magazine side (UNLOAD:).  | Cartridge, AC                             |
| E00B          | Serial I/O int. occured. (Ser. I/O Not Used)  | AC  |
| E00C          | Magazine Index sensor was noisy.  | Mag. @ Index Sensor RS                    |
| E00D          | Cart in Mag. sensor was noisy.  | CS, RS                                    |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT                                       |
|---------------|---|---|
| E00E          | Drv_Up_Dn sensor occured before Cart_In_Drv.  | Cartridge, FS, Carrier Belt Misaligned                  |
| E00F          | Horiz. Motion timed out on way to magazine.   | Cartridge, Horizontal @ Mag Sensor, RS; also check +24V |
| E010          | Invalid Cart_In_Drv sensor before LOAD started  | FS, Cable   |
| E011          | Invalid Drv_Up_Dn sensor before LOAD started  | FS, Horizontal Belt                                     |
| E012          | Noisy Cart_In_Drv sensor  | FS, Horizontal Belt                                     |
| E013          | Noisy Drv_Up_Dn sensor  | FS, FS Cable  |
| E014          | Timeout unparking horiz. at drive   | FS, FS Cable, AC  |
| E015          | Noisy Axle_Index sensor   | RS, RS Cable  |
| E016          | Noisy Horiz. at Mag. sensor   | Horizontal @ Mag. Sensor, RS                            |
| E017          | Horiz. motion timed out parking on mag. side, Cartridge, Horizontal @ Mag. Sensor, RS |   |
| E018          | Vertical timeout looking for slot 1   | SS, RS  |
| E019          | Noisy Clean Cartridge sensor  | FS, FS Cable  |
| E01A          | No Mag.Index sensor during eject.   | Mag. Index Sensor, RS                                   |
| E01B          | Invalid Mag. Index sensor after Mag. load.  | Mag. Index Sensor, RS                                   |
| E01C          | Invalid sensor before unload. CART_IN_DRV HORZ_AT_MAG                                 | FS, Horizontal @ Mag., RS                               |
| E01D          | Unable to communicate with HP chip.   | AC  |
| E01E          | Vertical disconnect detected  | Deadman Switch, AC                                      |
| E060          | Load from empty slot  | FS, AC  |
| E061          | Already load  | FS, AC  |
| E062          | Unload to full slot   | Vert. Motor, SS, AC                                     |
| E063          | Already unloaded  | CS, AC  |
| E064          | No magazine   | RS, AC  |
| E065          | Move magazine beyond limits   | Vert. Motor, AC   |
| E068          | Move magazine when cartridge loaded   | RS, AC  |
| E069          | Status not possible situation, may be bad sensor                                      | FS, RS, CS, SS, Sensors                                 |
| E06A          | Unload required error   | Status Only   |
| E06B          | Up before index   | AC  |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT                  |
|---------------|--|------------------------------------|
| E06C          | Shuttle was not at mag before load command.                          | Status Only                        |
| E06D          | Cartridge is in drive, but magazine is not in autoloader.            | Push unload button and catch tape. |
| E06E          | Load tape when another already in drive                              | FS                                 |
| E06F          | Scan command received when tape is loaded                            | Operator error                     |
| E070          | Tape unloads without magazine present.                               | Operator error                     |
| E071          | Magazine alignment failure   | Magazine in incorrectly, SCC       |
| E080          | External RAM error   | AC                                 |
| E081          | Bad ROM error  | AC                                 |
| E0B0          | Error due to unimplementation  | AC                                 |
| E0C0          | Timeout not-command-ready  | AC                                 |
| E0C1          | Timeout command-ready  | AC                                 |
| E0C2          | Timeout not-stat-ack   | AC                                 |
| E0C3          | Timeout stat-ack   | AC                                 |
| E0D1          | Illegal length   | AC                                 |
| E0D2          | Unknown command  | AC                                 |
| E0D3          | Illegal master interupt format                                       | AC                                 |
| E0D4          | Illegal master interupt format                                       | AC                                 |
| E0D5          | 55 on data port was expected.  | AC                                 |
| E0D6          | AA on data port was expected.  | AC                                 |
| E0D7          | Inappropriate header   | AC                                 |
| E0D8          | Broken vector  | AC                                 |
| E0D9          | Cmdrdy tag expected  | AC                                 |
| EODA          | Revision imcompatible  | AC                                 |
| E0FF          | 2 byte length command  | AC                                 |
| E110          | SRAM failure   | SBI                                |
| E111          | SRAM failure   | SBI                                |
| E112          | SRAM failure   | SBI                                |
| E113          | SRAM failure   | SBI                                |
| E114          | NVRAM failure  | SBI                                |
| E120          | 68K/BP diag req seq: timeout: sel/cmd/adrout didn't assert in 30 sec | Defective or missing diskette, SBI |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|--|-------------------|
| E121          | 68K/BP diag req seq, timeout: CLKA-OUT didn't assert.                  | SBI               |
| E122          | 68K/BP diag req seq, timeout: CLKA-OUT didn't negate.                  | SBI               |
| E123          | 68K/BP diag req seq, timeout: CMD-OUT, adr-out, sel-out didn't negate. | SBI               |
| E124          | 68K/BP diag req seq: got nonzero sta from 68k                          | SBI               |
| E125          | 68K/BP diag seq: timeout: sel/CMD-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms for cmd.   | SBI               |
| E126          | 68K/BP diag seq: wrong cmd from 68k (should be code load)              | SBI               |
| E127          | 68K/BP diag seq, timeout: 68k didn't drop CMD-OUT after ADR-IN.        | SBI               |
| E128          | 68K/BP diag seq, timeout: CMD-OUT didn't assert 2nd time.              | SBI               |
| E129          | 68K/BP diag seq: didn't get '55' from 68k                              | SBI               |
| E12A          | 68K/BP diag seq, timeout: CMD-OUT didn't negate after STA-IN.          | SBI               |
| E12B          | 68K/BP diag seq, timeout: CMD-OUT didn't assert 3rd time.              | SBI               |
| E12C          | 68K/BP diag seq: didn't get 'AA' from 68k.                             | SBI               |
| E12D          | 68K/BP diag seq, timeout: CMD-OUT, selout didn't drop after TU-alert.  | SBI               |
| E131          | Servo A diag: no response from servo A                                 | SM                |
| E133          | Servo A diag timeout: servo A didn't drop intr/CMD-ACK/STA-RDY.        | SM                |
| E134          | Servo A diag timeout: servo A didn't respond to AA with CMD-ACK.       | SM                |
| E135          | Servo A diag timeout: servo A didn't drop CMD-ACK in 5 ms.             | SM                |
| E137          | Servo A diag: expected 55 from servo A: didn't get it                  | SM                |
| E139          | Servo A diag timeout: servo A didn't drop STA-RDY in 5 ms.             | SM                |
| E13B          | Servo A diag timeout: servo A didn't assert CMD-ACK & STA-RDY.         | SM                |
| E13D          | Servo A diag: expected AA from servo A: didn't get it                  | SM                |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT                                 |
|---------------|--|---|
| E13F          | Servo A diag timeout: servo A didnt't negate STA-RDY & CMD-ACK.            | SM  |
| E180          | Diag timeout SV A: dev didn't drop intr/CMD-ACK/STA-RDY.                   | SM  |
| E181          | Diag timeout SV A: dev didn't respond to AA with slav intr.                | SM  |
| E182          | Diag timeout SV A: dev didn't drop CMD-ACK in 5 ms.                        | SM  |
| E183          | Diag, expected 55 from SV A: didn't get it                                 | SM  |
| E184          | Diag timeout SV A: dev didn't drop STA-RDY in 5 ms.                        | SM  |
| E185          | Diag timeout SV A: dev didn't assert CMD-ACK & STA-RDY.                    | SM  |
| E186          | Diag, expected AA from SV A: didn't get it                                 | SM  |
| E187          | Diag timeout SV A: dev didnt't negate STA-RDY & CMD-ACK.                   | SM  |
| E188          | Detected Autoloader B or intelligent man ldr B but not servo B             | SM  |
| E189          | 68K didn't complete IPL sequence.  | SM  |
| E18A          | Diag timeout SV A: dev didn't assert STA-RDY in 5 ms.                      | SM  |
| E18B          | 68K detected IPL error.  | SM  |
| E18C          | 68K didn't complete reset sequence.  | SM  |
| E18D          | Detected prev IPL error during RST sequence                                | IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E18E          | Detected prev RST error during RST sequence                                | IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E18F          | Code not compatible with SBI   | Replace SBI or change code.                       |
| E190          | Display A or B stayed busy too long.                                       | DP  |
| E191          | Detected autoloader A or intelligent man-<br>ual loader A, but not servo A | SM  |
| E19E          | Detected prev RST error during RST sequence                                | IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E1A0          | Display A and/or B stayed busy too long.                                   | DP  |
| E1F0          | Servo A feature not detected   | SM  |
| E1FF          | Servo A feature not detected   | SBI   |
| E200          | No error code set, microcode error   | Microcode   |

| ERROR<br>CODE           | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| E201                    | Host bus parity error  | SZ/SZI   |
| E202                    | Timeout, internal controller error                               | Microcode  |
| E203                    | Initiator detected error, retries exhausted                      | SZ/SZI   |
| E205                    | Buffer parity error  | SBI  |
| E206<br>(SCSI Inf)      | ATN presented (reset)  | Status only  |
| E206<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Host adapter message byte count low                              | Interface card, SBI  |
| E207<br>(SCSI Intf)     | ATN presented (mode parameters changed)                          | Status only  |
| E207<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Channel adapter code hung; this error generally results in IFCC. | Status Only; IPL may be required, and take trace after reset and before IPL. |
| E208<br>(SCSI Intf)     | ATN presented (not ready to ready)                               | Status only  |
| E208<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Host adapter FIFO not empty                                      | Interface card, SBI  |
| E209                    | Illegal length request   | Status only  |
| E20A                    | Input FIFO overrun   | SBI  |
| E20B                    | Input FIFO parity error  | SBI  |
| E20C                    | Output FIFO underflow  | SBI  |
| E20D                    | CRC was never non-zero   | SBI  |
| E20E                    | CRC non-zero   | SBI  |
| E20F                    | Output FIFO parity error   | SBI  |
| E210                    | Queue management error   | Microcode  |
| E211                    | No buffer EOD on host write                                      | SBI  |
| E212                    | Data Check, data transfered                                      | SBI  |
| E213                    | Record too large for buffer                                      | Status only  |
| E214                    | Fatal error in DMA GSR register                                  | SBI  |
| E215                    | Missing Host EOD on write  | SBI/SZI  |
| E216                    | Missing Buffer EOD on write                                      | SBI/SZI  |
| E217                    | No available partition for read/write                            | Microcode  |
| E218                    | Permanent error on previous read ahead                           | Media  |
| E219                    | Permanent error on previous read behind                          | Media  |
| E21A                    | Read backwards at load point                                     | Status only  |
| E21B                    | Back space operation at load point                               | Status only  |

| ERROR<br>CODE           | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------|
| E21C                    | Physical side crashed load point  | Status only       |
| E21D<br>(SCSI Intf)     | Retransmit write data for DC card data overflow                                 | Status only       |
| E21D<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Wrong channel or drive or command re-<br>ceived from the host on a reconnection | Status Only       |
| E21E                    | Shared memory contention error  | Microcode         |
| E21F                    | Parameter list length error   | Status only       |
| E220<br>(SCSI Intf)     | Control unit ERP failed   | Media             |
| E220<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Send RAM load intr, timeout: sel/cmd/adrout didn't assert in 30 sec.            | SBI               |
| E221<br>(SCSI Intf)     | Permanent error on read forward   | Media             |
| E221<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Send RAM load intr, timeout: CLKA-OUT didn't assert.                            | SBI               |
| E222<br>(SCSI Intf)     | Block ID miscompare on read forward   | Media             |
| E222<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Send RAM load intr, timeout: CLKA-OUT didn't negate.                            | SBI               |
| E223<br>(SCSI Intf)     | Invalid block ID on read forward  | Media             |
| E223<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Send RAM load intr, timeout: CMD-OUT, adr-out, sel-out didn't negate.           | SBI               |
| E224<br>(SCSI Intf)     | Permanent error on read backward  | Media             |
| E224<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Send RAM load intr: got non-zero status from 68K                                | SBI               |
| E225                    | Block ID miscompare on read backward  | Media             |
| E226                    | Invalid block ID on read backward   | Media             |
| E227                    | Block ID miscompare on buffered write   | Media/Microcode   |
| E228                    | Block ID miscompare on immediate write  | Media/microcode   |
| E229                    | Permanent error on buffered write   | Media             |
| E22A                    | Permanent error on immediate write  | Media             |
| E22B                    | Permanent error on write tape mark  | Media             |
| E22C                    | Physical locate failed  | Status only       |
| E22D                    | Logical locate failed   | Status only       |
| E22E                    | Logical EOT encountered   | Status only       |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                                       | FAILING COMPONENT    |
|---------------|---|----------------------|
| E22F          | Blank check, media void encountered         | Status only          |
| E230          | Not ready to ready, buffer not empty        | Status only          |
| E231          | Manual unload, buffer not empty             | Status only          |
| E232          | Unit check, drive reported error            | Status only          |
| E233          | Illegal field in parameter list             | Status only          |
| E234          | Invalid field in CDB                        | Status only          |
| E235          | TM found                                    | Status only          |
| E236          | Fixed bit set in variable mode              | Status only          |
| E237          | Fixed bit clear in fixed mode               | Status only          |
| E238          | Illegal length requested                    | Status only          |
| E239          | Reserved field used                         | Status only          |
| E23A          | Invalid message error                       | Status only          |
| E23B          | Data phase error, command aborted           | SZI/interface cable  |
| E23C          | Timeout waiting for WD chip ready           | SZI, interface cable |
| E23D          | Interface parity error                      | Status only          |
| E23E          | No data in buffer (EOM bit returned)        | Status only          |
| E23F          | Overlapped commands                         | Status only          |
| E240          | Drive not online                            | Status only          |
| E241          | Drive not ready (tape not loaded)           | Status only          |
| E242          | Drive file protected on write operation     | Status only          |
| E243          | Can't offload buffered data                 | Media                |
| E244          | Illegal CDB                                 | Status only          |
| E245          | Unexpected interrupt                        | SZI                  |
| E246          | Illegal status from WD SCSI chip            | SZI                  |
| E247          | Invalid field in parameter list             | Status only          |
| E248          | Space encountered PEOT                      | Status only          |
| E249          | Read encountered PEOT                       | Status only          |
| E24A          | Write encountered PEOT                      | Status only          |
| E24B          | Invalid operation code in command from host | Status only          |
| E24C          | Logical side detected backwards at BOT      | Status only          |
| E24D          | Retry exhausted (get CMD)                   | SZI, interface cable |
| E24E          | Invalid message error                       | Status only          |

| EDDAR                      |   |                    |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------|
| ERROR<br>CODE              | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT  |
| E24F                       | Media load or eject failed, load check                          | Status only        |
| E250                       | Buffered log overflow   | Status only        |
| E251<br>(SCSI Intf)        | Buffered log overflow, rewind unload                            | Status only        |
| E251<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | RAM load timeout: sel/CMD-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms for cmd.    | SBI                |
| E252<br>(SCSI Intf)        | Buffered log overflow, read buffered log                        | Status only        |
| E252<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | RAM load: wrong cmd from 68K                                    | SBI                |
| E253<br>(SCSI Intf)        | Invalid bits in ID message                                      | Status only        |
| E253<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load timeout: 68K didn't drop CMD-<br>OUT at start of load. | SBI                |
| E254<br>(SCSI Intf)        | Microcode error: unexpected IP message                          | Microcode          |
| E254<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load timeout: CLKA-OUT didn't assert for byte count.        | SBI                |
| E255<br>(SCSI Intf)        | Sense command without check condition                           | Status only        |
| E255<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load timeout: CLKA-OUT didn't negate for byte count.        | SBI                |
| E256<br>(SCSI Intf)        | Temporary read error  | Media              |
| E256<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load timeout: CLKA-OUT/CMD-OUT didn't assert, data xfer.    | SBI                |
| E257                       | Temporary write error   | Media              |
| E258<br>(STK/SCSI<br>Intf) | Illegal length, too large                                       | Media <sub>.</sub> |
| E258<br>(FIPS Intf)        | Ram load timeout: CLKA-OUT/CMD-OUT didn't negate, data xfer.    | SBI                |
| E259<br>(STK/SCSI<br>Intf) | Buffer input error, bad mod14 count                             | SBI                |
| E259<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load: data xfer done: byte count not zero                   | SBI                |
| E25A                       | Fixed and SILI bits both set                                    | Status only        |
| E25C                       | Incompatable media format, ICRC tape?                           | Media              |

| ERROR<br>CODE              | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT |
|----------------------------|---|-------------------|
| E25D                       | DMA channel 3 failed to start                               | SBI               |
| E25F                       | INIT detect error retry fail                                | Status only       |
| E260<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load timeout: CLKA-OUT/CMD-OUT didn't assert readback.  | SBI               |
| 261<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)     | Ram load timeout: CLKA-OUT/CMD-OUT didn't negate, readback. | SBI               |
| E262<br>(SCSI Intf)        | Invalid block ID detected on read                           | Media             |
| E262<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load timeout: CMD-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.            | SBI               |
| E263                       | Erase fault   | SBI, RI           |
| E264                       | Read formatter card error                                   | RF                |
| E265<br>(STK/SCSI<br>Intf) | ADMA error detected by physical side                        | SBI               |
| E265<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load: err in status byte from 68K                       | SBI               |
| E266                       | Microcode error   | Microcode         |
| E267<br>(STK/FIPS Intf)    | Ram load timeout: CMD-OUT, sel-out didn't drop.             | SBI               |
| E26A                       | Compressed to non-compressed mode change in an open file    | Status only       |
| E26B                       | Write density ID failed                                     | Media             |
| E26C                       | Read density ID failed, unknown format                      | Media             |
| E26F                       | Reposition error during ERP for write type command          | RI, SBI           |
| E270                       | ERP positioning error, crashed BOT                          | RI, SBI           |
| E271                       | Multiple tracks corrected; write type operation             | Media, HI         |
| E273                       | Missing packet ID ready interrupt                           | DC                |
| E274                       | Packet ID ready not present on read                         | DC                |
| E275                       | DC card interrupt status indicated error on read            | DC                |
| E277                       | Saving parameters not supported                             | Status only       |
| E278                       | Self-test failed  | SZI               |
| E27A                       | CSL not present   | Status only       |
| E27B                       | Invalid CSL position requested                              | Status only       |

| ERROR<br>CODE           | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------|
| E27C                    | CSL not ready (no cartridge)                                   | Status only         |
| E27D                    | Load command received, load in progress                        | Status only         |
| E27E                    | Drive not ready, rewinding                                     | Status only         |
| E27F                    | Blank check, read retries expired                              | Status only         |
| E280                    | Permanent error on immediate write                             | Media               |
| E281                    | Timeout waiting for offline accepted from IP                   | SZI                 |
| E284                    | ICRC record, feature not installed                             | Status only         |
| E286                    | No interrupt at end of read packet                             | DC                  |
| E287                    | End of operation interrupt expected from DC card               | DC                  |
| E288                    | DC error status at end of read                                 | DC                  |
| E289                    | Packet CU CRC error  | DC                  |
| E28A                    | BID miscompare on ICRC read                                    | Microcode           |
| E290                    | Read backward ICRC tape  | Status only         |
| E291                    | Error during revise packet, see sense bytes                    | DC                  |
| E295<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | Host adapter FIFO empty before byte count expires              | Interface card, SBI |
| E296                    | Request ICRC and not enabled                                   | Status only         |
| E2A6                    | DC indicated bad interrupt status                              | DC                  |
| E2AB                    | DC interrupt time out after packet data                        | DC                  |
| E2AC                    | DC error after data and trailer transfer                       | DC                  |
| E2AD                    | DC not idle after "complete trailer"                           | DC                  |
| E2AE                    | DC interrupt time out after "write new PID"                    | DC                  |
| E2AF                    | DC error after packet ID transfer                              | DC                  |
| E2B0                    | No EOD at input FIFO after packet ID                           | DC, SBI             |
| E2B1                    | No EOD at buffer input after packet ID                         | DC, SBI             |
| E2B2                    | CU CRC miscompare: DC CRC/CU CRCA                              | DC, SBI             |
| E2B3                    | SZI CRC miscompare: DC CRC/SZI CRC                             | DC, SZI             |
| E2F1<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | VHF (inline) communication failure - no message after Trap 0.  | Save Trace.         |
| E2F2<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | VHF (inline) communication failure - can't decode message type | Save Trace.         |

| ERROR<br>CODE           | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------|
| E2F3<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | VHF (inline) communication failure - can't decode status type              | Save Trace.       |
| E2F4<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | VHF (inline) communication failure - can't decode command type             | Save Trace.       |
| E2F5<br>(STK/FIPS Intf) | VHF (inline) communication failure - unex-<br>pected Unit Exception Status | Save Trace.       |
| E2FE                    | Block ID not in FIFO   | RI, SBI           |
| E2FF                    | Odd address access   | Microcode         |
| E380                    | Diag timeout ML A: dev didn't drop intr/CMD-ACK/STA-RDY.                   | DP                |
| E381                    | Diag timeout ML A: dev didn't respond to AA with slav intr.                | DP                |
| E382                    | Diag timeout ML A: dev didn't drop CMD-ACK in 5 ms after.                  | DP                |
| E383                    | Diag, expected 55 from ML A: didn't get it                                 | DP                |
| E384                    | Diag timeout ML A: dev didn't drop STA-RDY in 5 ms.                        | DP                |
| E385                    | Diag timeout ML A: dev didn't assert CMD-ACK & STA-RDY.                    | DP                |
| E386                    | Diag, expected AA from ML A: didn't get it                                 | DP                |
| E387                    | Diag timeout ML A: dev didnt't negate STA-RDY & CMD-ACK.                   | DP                |
| E38A                    | Diag timeout ML A: dev didn't assert STA-RDY in 5 ms.                      | DP                |
| E480                    | Diag timeout ML B: dev didn't drop intr/CMD-ACK/STA-RDY.                   | DP                |
| E481                    | Diag timeout ML B: dev didn't respond to AA with slav intr.                | DP                |
| E482                    | Diag timeout ML B: dev didn't drop CMD-ACK in 5 ms after.                  | DP                |
| E483                    | Diag, expected 55 from ML B: didn't get it                                 | DP                |
| E484                    | Diag timeout ML B: dev didn't drop STA-RDY in 5 ms.                        | DP                |
| E485                    | Diag timeout ML B: dev didn't assert CMD-ACK & STA-RDY.                    | DP                |
| E486                    | Diag, expected AA from ML B: didn't get it                                 | DP                |
| E487                    | Diag timeout ML B: dev didnt't negate STA-RDY & CMD-ACK.                   | DP                |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|--|---|
| E48A          | Diag timeout ML B: dev didn't assert STA-RDY in 5 ms.                | DP  |
| E4FF          | Manual loader B feature not detected                                 | DP  |
| E500          | Invalid Autoloader cmd from 68K                                      | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E501          | Invalid cmd from 68K   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E502          | New cmd from 68K: previous cmd still stacked                         | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E503          | New cmd from 68K: byte count exceeds 32                              | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E504          | Diag cmd from 68K: not in execution phase when issued                | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E505          | Update LCD from 68K: not in execution phase or ipl when issued       | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E506          | Invalid update display subcommand from 68K                           | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E507          | Man ldr cmd prev stacked during ipl but not code download            | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E509          | Sta cmd from 68K, diag complete: nothing executing. Trace point only | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E50A          | Sta cmd from 68K, ipl complete: ipl in progress not active           | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E50C          | Srvo cmd prev stacked but not A intf                                 | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E50D          | Srvo cmd prev stacked during ipl but not code download               | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E50E          | Diag cmd to 68K: byte count exceeds 32                               | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E50F          | 68K update 8 char LCD: not allowed for this sequence                 | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E510          | Autoloader cmd prev stacked during ipl but not code download         | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E511          | Global stack flag on but individual stack flags off                  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E520          | SV or AL code load: 0 byte cnt                                       | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E521          | WRT, RDF, RDB: already busy with REW, DSE or locate                  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |

|               | 2.0.0.00223.0.1  |   |
|---------------|--|---|
| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
| E581          | Get 68K cmd: adr-out or CMD-OUT not on at start of 68k seq | SBI   |
| E582          | Get 68K cmd: invalid adr: something other than 0 or 1      | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E583          | Get 68K cmd: CMD-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.                | SBI   |
| E588          | Get 68K data: CLKA-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.              | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E589          | Get 68K data: CLKA-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.              | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E58A          | Send 68K data: CLKA-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.             | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E58B          | Send 68K data: CLKA-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.             | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E58C          | Send 68K data: CMDOUT didn't assert in 5 ms for last byte. | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E58D          | Send 68K data: CMD-OUT on before all bytes transferred     | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E590          | Send 68K status: CLKA-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.           | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E591          | Send 68K status: CLKA-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.           | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E592          | Send 68K status: CMD-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.            | SBI   |
| E593          | 68K interrupt seq: CMD-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.          | SBI   |
| E594          | 68K interrupt seq: CMD-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.          | SBI   |
| E595          | 68K interrupt seq: cmd/sel/adr-out didn't negate in 5 ms.  | SBI   |
| E596          | Send 68K byte count: CLKA-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.       | SBI   |
| E597          | Send 68K byte count: CLKA-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.       | SBI   |
| E598          | Send last byte: CLKA-OUT didn't assert in 5 ms.            | SBI   |
| E599          | Send last byte: CLKA-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.            | SBI   |
| E59A          | Send last byte: CMD-OUT didn't negate in 5 ms.             | SBI   |
|               |  |   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| E59B          | COLL INCOLLAPT SEG. INC.                                    | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E680          | Diag timeout SV B: dev didn't drop intr/CMD-ACK/STA-RDY.    | SM  |
| E681          | Diag timeout SV B: dev didn't respond to AA with slav intr. | SM  |
| E682          | Diag timeout SV B: dev didn't drop CMD-ACK in 5 ms after.   | SM  |
| E683          | Diag, expected 55 from SV B: didn't get it                  | SM  |
| E684          | Diag timeout SV B: dev didn't drop STA-RDY in 5 ms.         | SM  |
| E685          | Diag timeout SV B: dev didn't assert CMD-ACK & STA-RDY.     | SM  |
| E686          | Diag, expected AA from SV B: didn't get it                  | SM  |
| E687          | Diag timeout SV B: dev didnt't negate STA-RDY & CMD-ACK.    | SM  |
| E68A          | Diag timeout SV B: dev didn't assert STA-RDY in 5 ms.       | SM  |
| E780          | Diag timeout AL A: dev didn't drop intr/CMD-ACK/STA-RDY.    | AC  |
| E781          | Diag timeout AL A: dev didn't respond to AA with slav intr. | AC  |
| E782          | Diag timeout AL A: dev didn't drop CMD-ACK in 5 ms.         | AC  |
| E783          | Diag, expected 55 from AL A: didn't get it                  | AC  |
| E784          | Diag timeout AL A: dev didn't drop STA-RDY in 5 ms.         | AC  |
| E785          | Diag timeout AL A: dev didn't assert CMD-ACK & STA-RDY.     | AC  |
| E786          | Diag, expected AA from AL A: didn't get it                  | AC  |
| E787          | Diag timeout AL A: dev didnt't negate STA-RDY & CMD-ACK.    | AC  |
| E78A          | Diag timeout AL A: dev didn't assert STA-RDY in 5 ms.       | AC  |
| E7FF          | Autoloader A feature not detected                           | AC  |
| E880          | Diag timeout AL B: dev didn't drop intr/CMD-ACK/STA-RDY.    | AC  |
| E881          | Diag timeout AL B: dev didn't respond to AA with slav intr. | AC  |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| E882          | Diag timeout AL B: dev didn't drop CMD-ACK in 5 ms.       | AC  |
| E883          | Diag, expected 55 from AL B: didn't get it                | AC  |
| E884          | Diag timeout AL B: dev didn't drop STA-RDY in 5 ms.       | AC  |
| E885          | Diag timeout AL B: dev didn't assert CMD-ACK & STA-RDY.   | AC  |
| E886          | Diag, expected AA from AL B: didn't get it                | AC  |
| E887          | Diag timeout AL B: dev didnt't negate STA-RDY & CMD-ACK.  | AC  |
| E88A          | Diag timeout AL B: dev didn't assert STA-RDY in 5 ms.     | AC  |
| E907          | Stack man loader A cmd: prev cmd already stacked          | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E908          | Stack man loader B cmd: prev cmd already stacked          | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E90B          | Stack servo A cmd: prev cmd already stacked               | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E90C          | Stack servo B cmd: prev cmd already stacked               | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E90D          | Stack Autoloader A cmd: prev cmd already stacked          | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E90E          | Stack Autoloader B cmd: prev cmd already stacked          | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E983          | Too many passes thru interrupt for 68K                    | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| E984          | INTR on A, but not configured for A                       | SBI   |
| E990          | Servo A cmd timeout                                       | SBI   |
| E991          | Servo B cmd timeout                                       | SM  |
| E992          | Autoloader A cmd timeout                                  | AC  |
| E993          | Autoloader B cmd timeout                                  | AC  |
| E994          | Man loader A cmd timeout                                  | DP  |
| E995          | Man loader B cmd timeout                                  | DP  |
| EA01          | Send SV cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 40 ms. | SM  |
| EA02          | Send SV cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.  | SM  |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| EA03          | Send SV cmd, timeout byte cnt: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.   | SM                |
| EA04          | Send SV cmd, timeout byte cnt: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.   | SM                |
| EA05          | Send SV cmd, timeout data: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.       | SM                |
| EA06          | Send SV cmd, timeout data: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.       | SM                |
| EA07          | Send SV data, timeout: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.           | SM                |
| EA08          | Send SV data, timeout: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.           | SM                |
| EA09          | Stack SV cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.       | SM                |
| EA0A          | Stack SV cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.       | SM                |
| EA11          | SV cmd, timeout send stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.        | SM                |
| EA12          | SV cmd, timeout send stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.        | SM                |
| EA13          | SV cmd, timeout rcv stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.         | SM                |
| EA14          | SV cmd, timeout rcv stx: wrong stx from device                  | SM                |
| EA15          | SV cmd, timeout rcv stx: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.         | SM                |
| EA16          | SV cmd, timeout rcv byte cnt: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.    | SM                |
| EA19          | SV cmd, timeout rcv byte cnt: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.    | SM                |
| EA1B          | SV cmd, timeout rcv cmd: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.         | SM                |
| EA1C          | SV cmd, timeout rcv cmd: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.         | SM                |
| EA21          | SV cmd, timeout rcv data: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.        | SM                |
| EA22          | SV cmd, timeout rev data: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.        | SM                |
| EA30          | Snd SV data, timeout, last byte: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms. | SM                |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| EA31          | Snd SV data, timeout, last byte: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms. | SM                |
| EA41          | SV cmd, timeout rcv sta: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.         | SM                |
| EA42          | SV cmd, timeout rcv sta: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.         | SM                |
| EB01          | Send AL cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 40 ms.       | AC                |
| EB02          | Send AL cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.        | AC                |
| EB03          | Send AL cmd, timeout byte cnt: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.   | AC                |
| EB04          | Send AL cmd, timeout byte cnt: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.   | AC                |
| EB05          | Send AL cmd, timeout data: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.       | AC                |
| EB06          | Send AL cmd, timeout data: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.       | AC                |
| EB07          | Send AL data, timeout: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.           | AC                |
| EB08          | Send AL data, timeout: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.           | AC                |
| EB09          | Stack AL cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.       | AC                |
| EB0A          | Stack AL cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.       | AC                |
| EB11          | AL cmd, timeout send stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.        | AC                |
| EB12          | AL cmd, timeout send stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.        | AC                |
| EB13          | AL cmd, timeout rcv stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.         | AC                |
| EB14          | AL cmd, timeout rcv stx: wrong stx from device                  | AC                |
| EB15          | AL cmd, timeout rcv stx: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.         | AC                |
| EB16          | AL cmd, timeout rcv byte cnt: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.    | AC                |
| EB19          | AL cmd, timeout rcv byte cnt: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.    | AC                |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| EB1B          | AL cmd, timeout rcv cmd: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.         | AC  |
| EB1C          | AL cmd, timeout rcv cmd: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.         | AC  |
| EB21          | AL cmd, timeout rcv data: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.        | AC  |
| EB22          | AL cmd, timeout rcv data: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.        | AC  |
| EC24          | Cannot adjust tension offset                                    | Head FRU, SM, transducer cable                                |
| EC25          | Cannot adjust air pressure offset                               | Pressure transducer, SM, transducer cable                     |
| EB30          | Snd AL data, timeout, last byte: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms  | AC  |
| EB31          | Snd AL data, timeout, last byte: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms. | AC  |
| EB41          | AL cmd, timeout rcv sta: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.         | AC  |
| EB42          | AL cmd, timeout rcv sta: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.         | AC  |
| EC11          | Servo boot system failed: 5 sec timeout.                        | SM  |
| EC14          | Too many loose wraps in the tape cartridge                      | Status Only (try again.), broken tape                         |
| EC21          | Both thread arm sensors are active.                             | TAR Sensor, TAH Sensor, ST, SM                                |
| EC22          | TA sensors are bad.   | TAR Sensor, TAH Sensor, ST, SM                                |
| EC23          | Deck motor stalled  | SM  |
| EC24          | Cannot adjust tension offset                                    | Head FRU, SM, transducer cable                                |
| EC25          | Cannot adjust air pressure offset                               | Pressure transducer, SM, transducer cable                     |
| EC28          | Motion command without tape in the drive                        | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EC34          | Received Load Tape command while there was tape in the drive    | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EC35          | Unload command received when there was no tape in the drive     | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EC3D          | Illegal GAPOUT  | SBI   |
| EC3E          | Timed out on tape unloading                                     | SM  |
| EC3F          | Illegal ABORT command   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EC40          | BP requested to search an illegal sector number                 | SBI   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT  |
|---------------|--|--|
| EC41          | Illegal DSE command at R_EOT   | Status Only  |
| EC46          | Servo Load Failure 1.) BP sent a Load Normal Tape command, but the Servo could not establish tension. 2.) BP sent a Load Cleaning Tape command, but the Servo detected incorrect status. | Damaged Tape, Cleaning Cartridge Sensor, SM  |
| EC50          | Read forward command at R_EOT  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC51          | Read forward command at S_EOT  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC52          | Write command at R_EOT   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC53          | Write command at W_EOT   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC54          | Write command ar S_EOT   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC55          | Read backward command at BOT   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC56          | Invalid command  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC57          | Too many stop commands   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC58          | Please retry. Press unload again.  | SM   |
| EC59          | Please retry. Press unload again.  | SM   |
| EC5A          | Tachometer may be faulty.  | SM   |
| EC5B          | Deck motor stalled   | SM   |
| EC5C          | No current feedback of the cartridge motor was detected.   | SM   |
| EC5D          | No current feedback of the deck motor was detected.  | SM   |
| EC60          | Data length too long for receive   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.  |
| EC61          | Bad STX  | SM   |
| EC62          | Timed out on unload  | SM   |
| EC63          | Tension offset was too high  | Damaged tape, cleaning cartridge sensor,<br>SM card, head FRU, motors, tension offset<br>out of adjustment |
| EC7E          | Tach was not detected during load  | SM   |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|--|---|
| EC7F          | Air pressure fault   | Clogged filter or airline, pressure transducer, pneumatic assy, plenum gasket, SM, transducer cable, ST |
| EC80          | Power fault  | SM  |
| EC81          | Tension fault  | Damaged tape, SM, head FRU, transducer, cable   |
| EC82          | Cart hall fault  | Supply Motor, SM  |
| EC83          | Deck hall fault  | Reel Motor, SM  |
| EC84          | Cart motor moved in the wrong direction                            | Supply Motor, SM  |
| EC85          | Cart motor was stalled during steady state velocity control mode   | Supply Motor, SM  |
| EC86          | Hall probe counter was faulty.                                     | SM  |
| EC87          | Couldn't reset stoplock interrupt                                  | SM  |
| EC88          | Couldn't reset radius interrupt                                    | SM  |
| EC89          | Couldn't reset ADC interrupt                                       | SM  |
| EC8A          | Couldn't reset Forward Hall interrupt                              | SM  |
| EC8B          | Couldn't reset Reverse Hall interrupt                              | SM  |
| EC8C          | Couldn't reset Gapout interrupt                                    | SM  |
| EC8D          | Waiting for ADC to respond   | SM  |
| EC90          | Device Bus error   | SM  |
| ECAA          | Stack overflown  | SM  |
| ECDE          | Timed out for stoplock interrupt                                   | SM  |
| ECDF          | Timed out waiting for stoplock interrupt in the backward direction | SM  |
| ECE0          | Last stop command was invalid: Software problem.                   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.   |
| ECE1          | Illegal stoplock command   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support.   |
| ECE2          | Timed out on Start/Stop  | SM  |
| ECE3          | Stoplock counter was faulty.                                       | SM  |
| ECE4          | Wrong radius measurement   | SM  |
| ECE5          | Backward Hall interrupt detected while moving forward              | SM  |
| ECE6          | Forward Hall interrupt detected while moving backward              | SM  |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| ECE7          | Excessive tape in the tape path during SOS unload; the tape PUCK may not be attached to the thread arm. | Repeat Unload.  |
| ECE8          | Timed out waiting for tape moving in SOS  | SM  |
| ECE9          | Couldn't pull the PUCK out of the Deck reel   | Thread Motor, SM  |
| ECEA          | Couldn't push PUCK back in the tape cartridge   | TAH Sensor, Thread Motor, Supply Motor                        |
| ЕСЕВ          | Couldn't pull the PUCK out of the tape cartridge  | Thread Motor  |
| ECEC          | Timed out waiting for the thread arm to be moved to the Deck reel                                       | Thread Motor Thread Arm Obstructed                            |
| ECED          | Timed out waiting for the thread arm to be moved to the Cart reel                                       | Thread Motor<br>Thread Arm Obstructed                         |
| ECEE          | Timed out waiting for calibration to be done  | SM  |
| ECEF          | Math calculation overflown  | SM  |
| ECF0          | Couldn't set tension reference voltage.   | SM  |
| ECF1          | Timed out on tape loading   | SM  |
| ECF2          | No download code  | IPL, SM   |
| ECF3          | Ram test failed   | SM  |
| ECF4          | Check sum calculation did not compare.  | SM  |
| ECF5          | IRPL has received an unknown command.   | IPL   |
| ECFE          | No index mark found for puck positioning  | SM  |
| ECFF          | Stack overflow  | SM  |
| ED01          | Display timeout: display stayed busy for 5 ms.  | DP  |
| ED10          | Bad status from Servo during IPL or RST   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED11          | Unexpected status cmd from servo: in prog bit not on  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED12          | Unexpected sense 1 cmd from servo: in prog bit not on   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED14          | Autoloader: sense 2 not done yet  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED15          | Autoloader: wrong byte count for sense 1 cmd  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED18          | Autoloader: illegal cmd   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| ED19          | Servo: cmd stacked but not position down  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED20          | Unexpected sense 1 cmd from Autoloader: in prog bit not on                                    | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED21          | Status cmd from Autoloader: in prog bit not on  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED22          | Autoloader: got status cmd but expected something else  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED23          | Autoloader: got sense 1 cmd but expected something else                                       | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED24          | Servo status, tape moving bit on, but shouldn't be  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED25          | Change cart. slot status after scan-system made   | Operator  |
| ED26          | Unsolicited status cmd from Autoloader: in prog bit on  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED27          | Magazine inserted or removed but cart present in servo  | SP, Microcode; report incident to next level of support.      |
| ED28          | No Index from Autoloader after Eject.   | Slot Sensor   |
| ED29          | Autoloader status reported cartridge present in magazine and in autoloader                    | Cartridge present sensor.                                     |
| ED30          | Autoloader: cmd stacked but not pos, load, EJECT, index                                       | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED31          | Servo: cmd stacked but not rew, dse, locate, unload   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED32          | Servo: wrong byte count for sense 1 cmd   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED33          | Scrvo: trace upload not done  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED34          | Servo: sense 2 not done yet   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED35          | Servo: illegal cmd  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED36          | Sw transition from Autoloader but feature not detected  | Autoloader hardware   |
| ED37          | Autoloader status reported cartridge present in autoloader after position command to magazine | artridge present sensor                                       |
| ED38          | Servo: got status cmd but expected something else   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| ED39          | Servo: got sense 1 cmd but expected something else                                  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED3A          | Servo: unload in prog. but tape loaded status still active.                         | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED3B          | Autoloader status reported cartridge present in magazine and in autoloader at index | artridge present sensor                                       |
| ED44          | Man ldr: sense 2 not done yet   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED45          | Man ldr: wrong byte count for sense 1 cmd   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED48          | Man ldr: illegal cmd  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED50          | Unexpected sense 1 cmd from man ldr: in prog bit not on                             | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED51          | Status cmd from man ldr: in prog bit not on   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED52          | Man ldr: got status cmd but expected something else                                 | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED53          | Man ldr: got sense 1 cmd but expected something else                                | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED54          | Man Ldr: got Load cmd but tape is in servo  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED60          | Device Bus A Intr Nobody there  | AC  |
| ED61          | Device Bus B Intr Nobody there  | AC  |
| ED62          | Device Busintr B but not configured for B side                                      | AC  |
| ED63          | "Hot" interrupts detected on Device Bus "A"; Bus "A" fenced                         | AS/AS Cable Connector Power to AS                             |
| ED64          | "Hot" interrupts detected on Device Bus "B"; Bus "B" fenced                         | AS/AS Cable Connector Power to AS                             |
| ED70          | Set clean count cmd: illegal value  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| ED74          | Maint function cmd timeout with 68K   | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EDDD          | Man load A: initialization failed   | Manual Loader   |
| EDF0          | Srvo/Autoloader A stack cmds: not done yet  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EDF1          | Srvo/Autoloader B stack cmds: not done yet  | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT   |
|---------------|---|---|
| EDF4          | Cmd to servo B: not supported                                 | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EDF5          | Cmd to Autoloader B: not supported                            | (Microcode) IPL and report incident to next level of support. |
| EE01          | Send MN cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 40 ms.     | BT Cables   |
| EE02          | Send MN cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.      | BT Cables   |
| EE03          | Send MN cmd, timeout byte cnt: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms. | BT Cables   |
| EE04          | Send MN cmd timeout byte cnt: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.  | BT Cables   |
| EE05          | Send MN cmd timeout data: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.      | BT Cables   |
| EE06          | Send MN cmd timeout data: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.      | BT Cables   |
| EE07          | Send MN data, timeout: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.         | BT Cables   |
| EE08          | Send MN data, timeout: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.         | BT Cables   |
| EE09          | Stack MN cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.     | BT Cables,SBI   |
| EE0A          | Stack MN cmd, timeout stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.     | BT Cables   |
| EE11          | MN cmd timeout send stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.       | BT Cables   |
| EE12          | MN cmd timeout send stx: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.       | BT Cables   |
| EE13          | MN cmd timeout rcv stx: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.        | BT Cables   |
| EE14          | MN cmd timeout rcv stx: wrong stx from device                 | BT Cables   |
| EE15          | MN cmd timeout rcv stx: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.        | BT Cables   |
| EE16          | MN cmd timeout rcv byte cnt: STA-RDY didn't ssert in 5 ms.    | BT Cables   |
| EE19          | MN cmd, timeout rcv byte cnt: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.  | BT Cables   |
| EE1B          | MN cmd, timeout rcv cmd: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.       | BT Cables   |

| *************************************** |   |                       |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| ERROR<br>CODE                           | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT     |
| EE1C                                    | MN cmd timeout rcv cmd: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.          | BT Cables             |
| EE21                                    | MN cmd timeout rcv data: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.         | BT Cables             |
| EE22                                    | MN cmd timeout rcv data: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.         | BT Cables             |
| EE30                                    | Snd MN data, timeout last byte: CMD-ACK didn't assert in 5 ms.  | BT Cables             |
| EE31                                    | Snd MN data timeout, last byte: CMD-ACK didn't negate in 5 ms.  | BT Cables             |
| EE41                                    | MN cmd timeout rcv sta: STA-RDY didn't assert in 5 ms.          | BT Cables             |
| EE42                                    | MN cmd timeout rcv sta: STA-RDY didn't negate in 5 ms.          |                       |
| EF01                                    | Manual load called without tape present                         | DP                    |
| EF02                                    | Test down failure in load sequence                              | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF03                                    | Move down failure in load sequence                              | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF04                                    | Can't move ejector out  | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF05                                    | Can't move ejector in   | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF07                                    | Vertical sensor not blocked while moving up                     | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF08                                    | Vertical sensor didn't see slot while moving up.                | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF09                                    | Vertical motion error in unload sequence                        | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF0A                                    | Tape still in after unload attempt                              | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF0B                                    | No light sensed by vertical sensor <diagnostic></diagnostic>    | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF0C                                    | No dark sensed by vertical sensor. <diagnostic></diagnostic>    | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF0D                                    | Move up or eject failed   | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF0F                                    | No light or dark sensed when expected <diagnostic></diagnostic> | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF10                                    | Tape still in after move out <diagnostic></diagnostic>          | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF11                                    | No light on test down < Diagnostic>                             | Manual loader, ML, DP |
| EF12                                    | No light on test up <diagnostic></diagnostic>                   | Ma.ual loader, ML, DP |
| EF13                                    | No tape-in sensed < Diagnostic>                                 | Manual loader, ML, DP |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | FAILING COMPONENT              |
|---------------|---|--------------------------------|
| EF15          | Vertical sensor didn't see slot.                          | Manual loader, ML, DP          |
| EF20          | Expired timeout expecting upper dark sensor < Diagnostic> | Manual loader, ML, DP          |
| EF21          | Can't move tape out more than 15 steps                    | Manual loader, ML, DP          |
| EF22          | Up and down sensors blocked before load                   | MLS, DSM, ML cables            |
| EF23          | Down sensors blocked, up sensor open before load          | MLS, SM, ML cables             |
| EF24          | Up and down sensors both open before load                 | MLS, SM, ML cables             |
| EF25          | Up sensor stayed blocked while moving down.               | MLS, SM, ML cables             |
| EF26          | Up sensor not blocked while moving up                     | MLS, SM, ML cables             |
| EF27          | Down sensor stayed blocked while moving up.               | MLS, SM, ML cables             |
| EF28          | Down sensor not blocked while moving down                 | MLS, SM, ML cables             |
| EF29          | Thread arm not at home position                           | Thread arm position, TAH Senor |
| EF30          | Tape in but no dark sensed during downward motion         | Manual loader, ML, DP          |
| EF31          | Failure during calibration                                | Manual loader, ML, DP          |
| EF33          | Eject error   | Manual loader, ML, DP          |
| EF60          | Sensor(s) unstable  | ML, DP                         |
| EF6F          | ULRDY (Unload Ready) not active                           | DP                             |
| EF80          | External RAM test failed                                  | DP                             |
| EF81          | ROM checksum failure                                      | DP                             |
| EF82          | RAM codeload checksum failure                             | DP                             |
| EFC0          | Timeout waiting for /CMD_RDY (Command Ready) to negate    | DP                             |
| EFC1          | Timeout waiting for /CMD_RDY to assert                    | DP                             |
| EFC2          | Timeout waiting for /STA_ACK (Status Ack) to negate       | DP                             |
| EFC3          | Timeout waiting for /STA_ACK to assert                    | DP                             |
| EFCF          | Timeout waiting for /IRQ acknowledge                      | DP                             |
| EFD1          | Illegal command length                                    | DP                             |
| EFD2          | Unknown command   | DP                             |
| EFD3          | Illegal master interupt format                            | DP                             |
| EFD4          | Illegal master interupt format                            | DP                             |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                              | FAILING COMPONENT |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| EFD5          | 55 on data port was expected.      | DP                |
| EFD6          | AA on data port was expected.      | DP                |
| EFD7          | Inappropriate command header       | DP                |
| EFD8          | Broken vector in jump table        | DP                |
| EFDA          | Firmware incompatible (ROM level)  | DP                |
| EFDB          | Error not cleared, command ignored | DP                |
| EFDC          | 2 byte length command not allowed  | DP                |

## 3. SBI Card Diagnostic Error Codes

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | CORRECTIVE ACTION      |
|---------------|--|------------------------|
| BFR_DIAG 0101 | Stuck data address                               | SB/SBI                 |
| BFR_DIAG 0102 | Stuck data bit                                   | SB/SBI                 |
| BFR_DIAG 0103 | Stuck EOD address                                | SB/SBI                 |
| BFR_DIAG 0104 | Stuck EOD bit                                    | SB/SBI                 |
| BFR_DIAG 0201 | Data error in refresh test                       | SB/SBI                 |
| BFR_DIAG 0202 | EOD error in refresh test                        | SB/SBI                 |
| BFR_DIAG 0301 | Parity error expected but not generated          | SB/SBI                 |
| BFR_DIAG 0302 | Unexpected parity error generated                | SBI                    |
| BFR_DIAG 0401 | EOD miscompare after memory write                | SBI                    |
| BFR_DIAG 0402 | Memory miscompare after memory write             | SBI                    |
| BFR_DIAG 0403 | Memory miscompare after memory write             | SBI                    |
| BFR_DIAG 0404 | EOD miscompare after EOD write                   | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0101 | DMA controller status incorrect after transfer   | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0102 | Output FIFO data miscompare                      | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0103 | Output FIFO parity error                         | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0104 | CRC never changed from 0                         | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0105 | Output FIFO underflow                            | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0106 | CRC not equal to 0                               | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0107 | Incorrect ADMA byte count                        | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0108 | Output FIFO underflow expected but not generated | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0201 | DMA controller status incorrect after transfer   | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0202 | Data miscompare                                  | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0301 | DMA controller status incorrect after transfer   | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0302 | Data miscompare                                  | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0303 | Generated CRC incorrect                          | SBI                    |
| DMA_DIAG 0304 | Input FIFO overflow                              | CD control signal high |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION   |
|---------------|---|---|
| DMA_DIAG 0307 | Incorrect ADMA byte count   | SBI   |
| DMA_DIAG 0308 | MOD 14 count miscompare   | SBI   |
| DMA_DIAG 0309 | Input FIFO overrun expected but not generated   | SBI   |
| DMA_DIAG 0401 | Channel 1 parity error expected but not generated   | SBI   |
| DMA_DIAG 0402 | Channel 3 parity error expected but not generated   | SBI   |
| DMA_DIAG 0501 | No timer E interrupt  | SBI   |
| DMA_DIAG 0502 | Incorrect timer E status after 4K block transfer  | SBI   |
| DMA_DIAG 0503 | Incorrect timer E count after 4K block transfer   | SBI   |
| HD_DIAG 0101  | Bit test of counter register.   | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0102  | Count did not decrement to zero, 1H count.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0103  | OED bit did not clear at end of count, 1H count.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0104  | Count did not decrement to zero, 100H count.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0105  | EOD bit did not clear at end of count, 100H count.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0106  | Count did not decrement to zero, 10000H count.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0107  | EOD bit did not clear at end of count, 10000H count.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0201  | Timeout waiting for interrupt from WD chip after hardware reset.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0202  | Timeout waiting for interrupt from WD chip after software reset.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0203  | Status after software reset is neither 00 for old or 01 for new SCSI chip.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0204  | A register was nnot cleared after software reset.   | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0205  | Timeout waiting for interrupt from WD chip after software reset, new SCSI chip with advanced features turned off. | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION   |
|---------------|---|---|
| HD_DIAG 0206  | Status after software reset was not 00 for new SCSI chip with advanced features bit turned off. | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0207  | Read back after write of own ID register miscompare.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0208  | Read back after write of control register miscompare.   | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0209  | Read back after write of 12 CBD register miscompare.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 020A  | Read back after write of TLUN register miscompare.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 020B  | Read back after write of CMDPHS register miscompare.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 020C  | Read back after write of SYNXFER register miscompare.   | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 020D  | Read back after write of XFER CNT2 register miscompare.   | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 020E  | Read back after write of XFER CNT1 register miscompare.   | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 020F  | Read back after write of XFER CNTO register miscompare.   | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HD_DIAG 0210  | Read back after write of DES_ID register miscompare.  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_DIAG 0101 | FIFO'S not initially empty  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_DIAG 0102 | HF interrupt failed to occur  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_DIAG 0103 | Message type incorrect  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_DIAG 0104 | Message byte count incorrect  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_DIAG 0105 | HF local diagnostic failed  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_DIAG 0106 | Sequencer error on reset  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_DIAG 0107 | FIFO'S not empty following message  | Host Adapter PWA, Cbl between<br>Host Adapter PWA and SBI |
| HIF_WRAP 000X | Error loading file from floppy  | Disk, Floppy Reader                                       |
| HIF_WRAP 0101 | Host FIFO's not originally empty  | SFS   |

| ERROR         |   |  |
|---------------|---|--|
| CODE          | CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION                      |
| HIF_WRAP 0102 | Channel A Host Adapter interrupt failed to occur  | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0202 | Channel B Host Adaptere interrupt failed to occur | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0103 | Channel A Host message invalid                    | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0203 | Channel B Host message invalid                    | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0104 | Channel A Host message byte count incorrect       | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0204 | Channel B Host message byte count incorrect       | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0105 | Wrap Diag failed on channel A                     | SFS, CWS or CWS not installed properly |
| HIF_WRAP 0205 | Wrap Diag failed on channel B                     | SFS, CWS or CWS not installed properly |
| HIF_WRAP 0106 | Channel A Internal sequencer error                | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0206 | Channel B Internal sequencer error                | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0107 | Channel A FIFO failure to go empty                | SFS                                    |
| HIF_WRAP 0207 | Channel B FIFO failure to go empty                | SFS                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0101 | Error, register cmd_reg FFC040                    | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0102 | Error, register mode_reg FFC042                   | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0103 | Error, register int_reg FFC044                    | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0104 | Error, register datareg FFC04A                    | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0105 | Error, register trail_reg FFC04C                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0106 | Error, register diag_reg FFC052                   | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0107 | Error, register pramp_reg FFC054                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0108 | Error, register pramd_reg FFC056                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0109 | Error, register b2cum_reg FFC058                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 010A | Error, register b1cum_reg FFC05A                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 010B | Error, register b0cum_reg FFC05C                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 010C | Error, register b1dat_reg FFC06A                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 010D | Error, register b0dat_reg FFC06C                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 010E | Error, register cucrc_reg FFC070                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 010F | Error, register culrc_reg FFC072                  | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0110 | Error, register crca_reg FFC074                   | DCI                                    |
| ICRCDIAG 0111 | Error, register crcf_reg FFC076                   | DCI                                    |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                              | CORRECTIVE ACTION             |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ICRCDIAG 0112 | Error, register crcb_reg FFC078    | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0113 | Error, register 1rca_reg FFC07A    | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0114 | Error, register 1rcb_reg FFC07C    | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0115 | Error, register crcy_reg FFC07E    | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0160 | Error, no DC card or DC card fault | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0162 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0164 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0224 | Input FIFO parity error            | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0225 | Output FIFO parity error           | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0228 | Diagnostic write bypass fail       | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0229 | Diagnostic read bypass fail        | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0240 | Interrupt status reg error bit     | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0260 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0262 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0264 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 032E | Packet ram data miscompare         | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0360 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0362 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0364 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 042F | DTC data ram miscompare            | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0460 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0462 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0464 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0524 | Input FIFO parity error            | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0525 | Output FIFO parity error           | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0530 | Buffer data ram miscompare         | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0540 | Interrupt status reg error bit     | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0542 | No buffer status EOD stop bit      | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0560 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0562 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0564 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0631 | Encoder statistic table miscompare | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0660 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                              | CORRECTIVE ACTION             |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ICRCDIAG 0662 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0664 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0732 | Decoder statistic table miscompare | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0760 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0762 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0764 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0824 | Input FIFO parity error            | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0825 | Output FIFO parity error           | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0833 | No input FIFO parity error         | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0834 | No output FIFO parity error        | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0835 | No ICRC encoder parity error       | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0836 | No ICRC decoder parity error       | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0837 | Unexpected end of operation int    | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0838 | No PID CRC error                   | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0839 | No PID doesn't start w/80 error    | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 083A | No CRCY error                      | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0840 | Interrupt status reg error bit     | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0841 | No end of operation interrupt      | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0860 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0862 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0864 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0924 | Input FIFO parity error            | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0925 | Output FIFO parity error           | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0940 | Interrupt status reg error bit     | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0941 | No end of operation interrupt      | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0945 | Write data path error DC1          | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0949 | Incorrect crc on write DCI         | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0960 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0962 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0964 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0A24 | Input FIFO parity error            | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0A25 | Output FIFO parity error           | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0A40 | Interrupt status reg error bit     | SBI                           |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                              | CORRECTIVE ACTION             |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ICRCDIAG 0A41 | No end of operation interrupt      | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0A46 | Write data path error              | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0A49 | Incorrect crc on write             | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0A60 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0A62 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0A64 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B0E | CUCRC register error               | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B0F | CULRC register error               | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B10 | CRCA register error                | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B11 | CRCF register error                | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B12 | CRCB register error                | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B13 | LRCA register error                | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B14 | LRCB register error                | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B24 | Input FIFO parity error            | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B25 | Output FIFO parity error           | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B40 | Interrupt status reg error bit     | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B41 | No end of operation interrupt      | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B47 | Read data path error               | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B4A | Missing PID ready interrupt        | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B60 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0B62 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0B64 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C24 | Input FIFO parity error            | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C25 | Output FIFO parity error           | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C40 | Interrupt status reg error bit     | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C41 | No end of operation interrupt      | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C48 | Read data path error               | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C4A | Missing PID ready interrupt        | DCI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C60 | Error                              | No DCI card or DCI card fault |
| ICRCDIAG 0C62 | System Board is not ICRC capable   | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0C64 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on) | SBI                           |
| ICRCDIAG 0D4B | ICRC command busy did not drop     | SBI                           |

| ERROR<br>CODE                                  | CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|--|---|-------------------|
| ICRCDIAG 0D5B Decompressed CUCRC != host CUCRC |   | DCI, SBI          |
| ICRCDIAG 0D5C                                  | CUCRC' != wf CUCRC                                  | DCI               |
| LWR_DIAG 0101                                  | RF status byte not "short IBG"                      | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0102                                  | RF status byte not "EOB detected"                   | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0103                                  | Unexpected corrections in set A                     | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0104                                  | Unexpected corrections in set B                     | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0105                                  | Unexpected CRC error                                | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0106                                  | RF interrupt failed to occur                        | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0107                                  | Received data miscompare                            | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 010B                                  | DMA channel 1 did not start                         | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 010C                                  | DMA channel 3 did not start                         | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0201                                  | RF status byte 1 not "short interblock gap"         | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0202                                  | RF status byte 2 not "EOB detected"                 | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0203                                  | Unexpected corrections in set A                     | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0204                                  | Unexpected corrections in set B                     | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0205                                  | Unexpected CRC error uncorrectable errors           | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0206                                  | RF interrupt failed to occur                        | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0207                                  | Received data miscompare                            | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 020B                                  | DMA channel 1 did not start                         | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 020C                                  | DMA channel 3 did not start                         | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0301                                  | RF status byte 1 not "short interblock SBI, RI gap" |                   |
| LWR_DIAG 0302                                  | RF status byte 2 not "EOB detected"                 | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0303                                  | Unexpected corrections in set A                     | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0304                                  | Unexpected corrections in set B                     | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0305                                  | xpected CRC error not generated                     | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0306                                  | RF interrupt failed to occur                        | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0307                                  | Received data miscompare                            | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 030B                                  | DMA channel 1 did not start                         | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 030C                                  | DMA channel 3 did not start                         | SBI, RI           |
| LWR_DIAG 0401                                  | RF status byte not "short IBG"                      | SBI, RI           |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE CORRECTIVE ACTION                 |                                     |
|---------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| LWR_DIAG 0402 | RF status byte not "EOB detected"       | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0403 | Unexpected corrections in set A         | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0404 | Unexpected corrections in set B         | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0405 | expected CRC error                      | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0406 | RF interrupt failed to occur            | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0407 | Received data miscompare                | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0501 | RF status byte not "short IBG           | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0502 | RF status byte not "EOB detected"       | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0503 | Unexpected corrections in set A         | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0504 | Unexpected corrections in set B         | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0505 | Unexpected CRC error                    | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0506 | RF interrupt failed to occur            | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0601 | RF status byte not "short IBG"          | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0602 | RF status byte not "EOB detected"       | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0603 | Unexpected corrections in set A         | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0604 | Unexpected corrections in set B         | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0605 | Unexpected CRC error                    | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0606 | RF interrupt failed to occur            | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0708 | Analog test RF codeload miscompare      | SBI, RI                             |
| LWR_DIAG 0757 | No detected start bit                   | RI                                  |
| LWR_DIAG 0758 | No detected preamble                    | Ensure correct diagnostic level; RI |
| LWR_DIAG 0759 | No detected majority sync               | RI                                  |
| LWR_DIAG 075A | No detected all-sync                    | RI                                  |
| LWR_DIAG 075B | No detected stop bit                    | RI                                  |
| LWR_DIAG 0808 | Analog test RF codeload miscompare      | SBI                                 |
| LWR_DIAG 080E | No drive responded to TIO command       | SBI                                 |
| LWR_DIAG 080F | Wrong bus in response to TIO cmd.       | SBI                                 |
| LWR_DIAG 0857 | No detected start bit on SLOT A drive   | НІ                                  |
| LWR_DIAG 0858 | No detected preamble on SLOT A drive    | н                                   |
| LWR_DIAG 0867 | No detected start bit on SLOT B drive   | НІ                                  |
| LWR_DIAG 0868 | No detected preamble on SLOT B HI drive |                                     |
| RF1_DIAG 0101 | 8255 port failure                       | SBI                                 |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| RF1_DIAG 0103 | Mark decode bit(s) incorrect  | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0202 | 8536 port failure   | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0303 | 8259 IRR set after initialization   | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0304 | 8259 IRR not set after interrupt  | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0305 | Unable to reset RF card interrupt with interrupt reset                          | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0313 | 8259 interrupt request register set after initialization                        | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0314 | 8259 interrupt request register not set after interrupt                         | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0323 | Unable to reset RF card interrupt with RF card reset                            | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0325 | Unable to reset RF card interrupt with "check" reset                            | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0403 | 8259 interrupt request register set a-<br>fter initialization                   | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0426 | RF card interrupt occurred unexpectedly   | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG0427  | No RF card interrupt was detected   | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0428 | 8259 interrupt request register set after interrupt acknowledge sequence        | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0429 | 8259 interrupt request register is not set after interrupt acknowledge sequence | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 042A | 8259 interrupt request register is set after specific EOI command               | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0501 | Timer not counting  | SBI               |
| RF1_DIAG 0502 | Timer countdown never reached 0   | SBI               |
| RF2_DIAG 0101 | WF card interrupt did not occur   | SBI               |
| RF2_DIAG 0202 | Incorrect WF card status  | SBI               |
| RF2_DIAG 0303 | Mark decode incorrect   | SBI               |
| RF2_DIAG 0304 | WF card interrupt occurred too early  | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0101 | WF card interrupt did not occur   | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0102 | RF card interrupt did not occur   | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0103 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occured  | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0104 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur   | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0105 | Only RF card interrupt occurred   | SBI               |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                                       | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| RF3_DIAG 0107 | None of expected 3 interrupts occurred      | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0108 | First RF card status byte not 01            | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0109 | Error in tie bits                           | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 010A | Error in miscellaneous status byte          | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0201 | WF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0202 | RF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0203 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred         | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0204 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur         | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0205 | Only RF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0206 | Only WF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0207 | None of expected 3 interrupts occur-<br>red | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0208 | First RF card status byte not 01            | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 0209 | Error in tie bits                           | SBI               |
| RF3_DIAG 020A | Error in misc status byte                   | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0101 | WF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0102 | RF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0103 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred         | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0104 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur         | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0105 | Only RF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0106 | Only WF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0107 | None of 3 expected interrupts occur-<br>red | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0108 | First RF card status byte is not 01         | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0109 | A set correction byte not 00                | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 010A | B set correction byte not 00                | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 010B | Error in misc status byte                   | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0201 | WF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0202 | RF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0203 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred         | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0204 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur         | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0205 | Only RF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0206 | Only WF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE  | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|---------------|--|-------------------|
| RF4_DIAG 0207 | None of 3 expected interrupts occur-<br>red                | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0208 | Second RF card status byte is not 01                       | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0209 | A set correction byte not 00                               | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 020A | B set correction byte not 00                               | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG O20B | Error in miscellaneous status byte                         | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG O20C | First RF card status byte is not 7F (short interblock gap) | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0301 | WF card interrupt did not occur                            | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0302 | RF card interrupt did not occur                            | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0303 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred                        | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0304 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur                        | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0305 | Only RF card interrupt occurred                            | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0306 | Only WF card interrupt occurred                            | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0307 | None of 3 expected interrupts occur-<br>red                | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0308 | First RF card status byte is not 01                        | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 0309 | A set correction byte not 00                               | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 030A | B set correction byte not 00                               | SBI               |
| RF4_DIAG 030B | Error in miscellaneous status byte                         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0101 | WF card interrupt did not occur                            | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0102 | RF card interrupt did not occur                            | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0103 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred                        | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0104 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur                        | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0105 | Only RF card interrupt occurred                            | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0106 | Only WF card interrupt occurred                            | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0107 | None of 3 expected interrupts occur-<br>red                | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0108 | First RF card status byte is not 01                        | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0109 | A set correction byte not 00                               | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 010A | B set correction byte not 00                               | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 010B | Error in misc status bytes                                 | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 010C | First RF card status byte incorrect                        | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0201 | WF card interrupt did not occur                            | SBI               |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                                       | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| RF5_DIAG 0202 | RF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0203 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0204 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0205 | Only RF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0206 | Only WF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0207 | None of 3 expected interrupts occur-<br>red | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0208 | First RF card status byte is not 01         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0209 | Error in A set correction byte              | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 020A | Error in B set correction byte              | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 020B | Error in misc status byte                   | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 020C | First RF card status byte incorrect         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0301 | WF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0302 | RF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0303 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0304 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0305 | Only RF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0306 | Only WF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0307 | None of 3 expected interrupts occur-<br>red | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0308 | First RF card status byte is not 01         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0309 | Error in A set correction byte              | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 030A | Error in B set correction byte              | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 030B | Error in miscellaneous status byte          | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 040C | First RF card status byte incorrect         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0401 | WF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0402 | RF card interrupt did not occur             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0403 | Only DB card EOB interrupt occurred         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0404 | DB card EOB interrupt did not occur         | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0405 | Only RF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0406 | Only WF card interrupt occurred             | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0407 | None of 3 expected interrupts occurred      | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 0408 | First RF card status byte is not 01         | SBI               |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE   | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| RF5_DIAG 0409 | Error in A set correction byte                        | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 040A | Error in B set correction byte                        | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 040B | Error in miscellaneous status byte                    | SBI               |
| RF5_DIAG 040C | First RF card status byte incorrect                   | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0101 | RF status byte 1 not 'EOB (letected'                  | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0102 | Unexpected corrections in set A                       | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0103 | Unexpected corrections in set B                       | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0104 | Unexpected CRC or uncorrectable results               | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0105 | WF interrupt failed to occur                          | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0201 | RF status byte 1 not 'EOB detected'                   | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0202 | Unexpected corrections in set A                       | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0203 | Unexpected corrections in set B                       | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0204 | Unexpected CRC or uncorrectable results               | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0205 | WF interrupt failed to occur                          | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0301 | RF status byte 1 not 'EOB detected'                   | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0302 | Unexpected corrections in set A                       | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 303  | Unexpected corrections in set B                       | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0304 | Unexpected CRC or uncorrectable results               | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0305 | WF interrupt failed to occur                          | SBI               |
| RF6_DIAG 0306 | RF status byte 25 not 'NO Interblock<br>Gap After EOB | SBI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0121 | Page register read fail at status port                | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0122 | Shared memory read fail                               | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0123 | Shared memory contention error                        | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0200 | Unknown diagnostic requested                          | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0201 | Input FIFO not ready                                  | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0202 | Timeout waiting for a data byte ACK                   | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0203 | Data miscompare on read                               | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0204 | Output FIFO not ready                                 | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0205 | Parity error detected                                 | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0206 | Read overrun set                                      | SZI               |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                                   | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| SZI_DIAG 0207 | Write overrun set                       | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0224 | Timeout waiting for 68K->SZI interrupt  | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0225 | Timeout waiting for data avail from IP  | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0226 | Timeout waiting for SAI->68K interrupt  | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0227 | Failed to receive DIAG COMPLETE msg     | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0228 | Data transfer error between AZI and SBI | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 0229 | SZI codeload failed                     | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 022A | DMA channel 3 failed to start           | SBI               |
| SZI_DIAG 022B | Timeout waiting for EOD interrupt       | SBI               |
| SZI_DIAG 022C | Data buffer input FIFO parity error     | SBI               |
| SZI_DIAG 022D | Failed to receive LOAD CONFIG message   | SZI               |
| SZI_DIAG 022E | Failed to receive buffer status EOD     | SBI               |
| SZI_DIAG 032F | Error reading the SZI FRU ID chip       | SZI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0116 | Register test OFFC030 failed            | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0124 | Input FIFO parity error                 | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0125 | Output FIFO parity error                | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0140 | Interrupt status reg error bit          | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0151 | BID RAM data miscompare                 | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0152 | Missing WF interrupt                    | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0153 | Missing RF interrupt                    | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0154 | BID RAM counter / adder error           | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 015A | WF status errror                        | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0162 | System board is not ICRC capable        | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0164 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on)      | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0224 | Input FIFO parity error                 | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0225 | Output FIFO parity error                | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0240 | Interrupt status reg error bit          | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0251 | BID RAM dta mirascompare                | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0252 | Missing WF interrupt                    | SBI               |

| ERROR<br>CODE | CAUSE                                   | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
|---------------|---|-------------------|
| TRLRDIAG 0253 | Missing RF interrupt                    | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0254 | Bid Ram counter / adder error           | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 025A | WF status error                         | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0262 | System board is not ICRC capable        | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0264 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on)      | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0356 | Trailer register miscompare error       | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 035A | WF status error                         | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0362 | System board is not ICRC capable        | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0364 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on)      | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0424 | Input FIFO parity error                 | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0425 | Output FIFO parity error                | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0426 | Write formatter status error            | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0440 | Interrupt status reg error bit          | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0452 | Missing WF interrupt                    | SBi               |
| TRLRDIAG 0453 | Missing RF interrupt                    | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0457 | Trailer data miscompare error           | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 045A | WF status error                         | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0462 | System board is not ICRC capable        | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0464 | 8259 level 3 interrupt is hot (on)      | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 054B | ICRC command busy did not drop          | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0558 | Host side cu crc error                  | SBI               |
| TRLRDIAG 0559 | WF side cucre error                     | SBI               |
| WF_DIAG 0101  | WF CIO register not 0                   | SB/SBI            |
| WF_DIAG 0201  | WF interrupt failed to occur            | SB/SBI            |
| WF_DIAG 0202  | WF or checking circuit malfunction      | SB/SBI            |
| WF_DIAG 0301  | WF interrupt failed to occur            | SB/SBI            |
| WF_DIAG 0302  | WF data path error                      | SBI               |
| WF_DIAG 0401  | Interrupt failed to occur (bypass mode) | SBI               |
| WF_DIAG 0402  | WF bypass data path error (bypass mode) | SBI               |

#### Note for Error Codes A050, A051, and A052

Tests 3, 4, 5, and 6 are tests that perform R/W functions. They require a test tape of good quality, essentially defect-free. If a failure code of A050, A051, or A052 is encountered, note the AAXX code which will be alternately displayed. Since the test monitors errors on a per-track basis, the AAXX code may be of use when trying to troubleshoot a failure. The XX portion is the track number of a failing track and should be noted for comparison to failures posted when running the same tests with a different tape. If different tapes fail with the same track indications, then the drive is mostly at fault. If not, then the tapes must be considered as suspect or the drive should be cleaned before attempating to troubleshoot the transport.

# **4220 CARTRIDGE TAPE SUBSYSTEM**

**Chapter 4** 

**DIAGNOSTICS** 



This Page Intentionally Left Blank.



#### 1. Introduction To Diagnostics

This section describes diagnostics available with the 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem, and tells you how to run them. It does not describe the circumstances under which you should run a particular diagnostic. Refer to the chapter entitled "Error Code Dictionary" in this manual for a list of error codes and ways to isolate the cause of a particular error message. Return to this section when you want to run the diagnostics recommended in the error code dictionary in this manual or in the installation procedures described in the 4220 installation manual.

There are four kinds of diagnostics that test the 4220:

- Hardcore Power-On Reset Diagnostics
- Floppy-resident Power-On Reset Diagnostics
- Offline Diagnostics
- Inline Diagnostics

When the subsystem is powered up or you start an initial program load (IPL), hardcore diagnostics are executed automatically. Depending on the "SET DIAGS" menu setting, certain floppy-resident diagnostics are executed automatically. Offline and inline diagnostics are called up by an operator.

#### 1.1. Power Up/IPL Diagnostics

When you power up the subsystem or start an initial program load, resident microcode initializes the subsystem. During this time, power-on-reset diagnostics are executed, and all volatile storage is reloaded with information stored on the floppy diskette. IPL progress can be monitored by observing the drive display/SBI display.

If a failure occurs, a 3- or 4-digit error code appears in the display. If this happens, refer to the error code listing in the error code dictionary in this manual.

When power up-diagnostics finish successfully, the subsystem is ready for the next diagnostic operation, offline diagnostics.

The two kinds of Power-Up/IPL diagnostics are

- Hardcore Power-On Reset Diagnostics --These diagnostics are resident in EPROMs or non-volitile memory, and test the control unit when the subsystem is powered up or when an initial program load is started. These tests are described in Section 2 of this manual.
- Floppy-Resident Power-On Reset Diagnostics -- These diagnostic
  tests reside on the subsystem functional/diagnostic floppy diskette
  and test the CU when the subsystem is powered up or when an initial
  program load is started. These diagnostics are described in Section 3
  of this manual.



#### 1.2. Controller Offline Diagnostics

These diagnostics are resident on the functional/diagnostic diskette, are menu-driven, and are called up and executed through the operator control panel. Section 4 of this manual describes these tests and Section 5 tells you how to run them.



#### 2. Hardcore Power-On Reset Diagnostics

Hardcore diagnostics test the various components of the microprocessor subsystem. They are resident in non-volatile, battery-backed-up memory or EPROMs, and are run when the control unit is powered on or when reset by an initial program load. Hardcore diagnostic messages are listed below in the order in which the diagnostics are run, followed by a short description of the function of each diagnostic.

| 1.         | ROM  | Validates bootprom checksum             |
|------------|------|---|
| 2.         | RAM1 | RAM stuck bit test                      |
| 3.         | RAM2 | RAM refresh test                        |
| 4.         | RAM3 | RAM stress test                         |
| <b>5</b> . | RAM4 | RAM parity test                         |
| 6.         | PIT  | Intel 8254 test                         |
| 7.         | SIO  | Signetics 2681 test                     |
| 8.         | PIC  | Intel 8259 test                         |
| 9.         | FDC  | Western Digital 2797/National 8473 test |
| 10.        | FAT  | Load the floppy allocation table        |
| 11.        | MAP  | Load the floppy load map file           |

If a hardcore diagnostic fails, an error message appears on the control panel display. See the chapter entitled "Error Code Dictionary" in this manual for a explanation of these error messages.

#### 3. Floppy Resident POR Diagnostics

This section contains a brief description of each Floppy Resident Power-On Reset (FRPOR) diagnostic that resides on the functional/diagnostics diskette.

When the subsystem is powered up or an IPL Reset is performed,

- 1. Hardcore Power-on Reset Diagnostics run (refer to Section 2).
- 2. One of three things happens, depending on which option has been selected previously through the <u>Set Diags</u> program. Refer to the appropriate "4220 Operator Display Menu" in this chapter:
  - \* (NONE) No further diagnostics automatically run.
  - \* (NORM) The first four FRPOR diagnostics run.
  - \* (EXTENDED) All FRPOR diagnostics (BFR\_DIAG through HD\_DIAG) run automatically.

If an error is detected by one of the diagnostics, the filename and one or two error bytes are scrolled continuously through the alphanumeric display. The first error byte is the number of the failing test within the named error suite, and the second byte is an error code that identifies the error event.

The suites which comprise the FRPOR diagnostics are listed below, followed by a brief description of their function and content.

| BFR_DIAG  | Data buffer memory tests, including parity  |
|-----------|---|
| DMA_DIAG  | DMA tests, including the I/O FIFOs  |
| WF_DIAG   | Write formatter tests, including several wraps                                    |
| LWR_DIAG  | Loop-write-to-read tests, including PLL tests                                     |
| TRLR_DIAG | Trailer hardware test (only if ICRC feature is installed).                        |
| ICRC_DIAG | DC Card test (only if card is present and ICRC feature is enabled)                |
| RF1_DIAG  | Read formatter test - verifies card present. (Runs                                |
| through   | only if extended test option is set.)   |
| RF7_DIAG  |   |
| HD_DIAG   | Run interface card internal diagnostics (run only if extended test option is set) |

#### NOTE:

To terminate diagnostics during IPL and continue the IPL sequence, press the three buttons (SCROLL, SELECT, and UNLOAD on the control panel simultaneously as if you were resetting the machine (hold down the three buttons less than three seconds).

#### 3.1. BFR DIAG

#### BFR\_DIAG test 1

Checks for both data and address bits which are stuck either high or low. The EOD bits are tested as well as the data bytes.

#### **BFR DIAG test 2**

Attempts to detect a failure in the data buffer refresh circuit. The EOD bits are tested as well as the data bytes.

#### **BFR DIAG test 3**

The parity bit generation/check circuit is tested as well as the parity bits themselves. Since the microprocessor does not have direct access to the parity bits, they must be checked indirectly.

#### 3.2. DMA\_DIAG

#### DMA DIAG test 1

Uses DMA channel 1 to transfer a block of 28 data bytes from the data buffer into the output FIFO, as would occur during a typical read or write operation.

Uses DMA channel 3 to perform a data transfer from the input FIFO to the data buffer, as would occur during a normal read or write operation.

#### DMA DIAG test 2

Uses DMA channel 2 to perform a memory data transfer. (Note: this DMA channel is not currently used by the functional code.)

#### DMA DIAG test 4

Parity Error Detect. This test forces channel 1 and 3 parity errors and checks to see that the status buffer detects them.

#### DMA DIAG test 5

Checks the timer counter by writing four 4K-blocks from one location in the buffer to another through the input FIFO, using DMA channel 3.

#### 3.3. WF DIAG

#### WF\_DIAG test 1

Zero is written to a set of the write formatter CIO registers. The registers are then read back and checked for a value of 0.

#### WF DIAG test 2

Zero is written to a small set of the tape drive CIO registers. The registers are then read back and checked for a value of 0.

#### WF DIAG test 3

A "one" is walked through each of the 8 bits of the parallel port and verified.

#### WF DIAG test 4

A small set of data patterns is written to the serial port. After pausing briefly for a data pattern to be serialized and then deserialized, the serial port is read and the data pattern is checked for correct value and parity.

#### WF DIAG test 5

This test verifies that the write formatter can detect and report bad parity, a mispositioned EOD bit, and an output FIFO overrun.

#### WF\_DIAG test 6

This test performs a pseudo-wrap test from the data buffer through the entire data path in the write formatter.

#### 3.4. LWR\_DIAG

#### LWR DIAG test 1

This test performs a loop-write-to-read from the data buffer through the write formatter to the PL cards and read formatter and back into the data buffer using a good block of normal data. The inhibit ECC bit is set so that any hardware-caused dead track will not be corrected, but will be reported as an error.

#### LWR\_DIAG test 2

This test performs a loop-write-to-read from the data buffer through the write formatter to the PLL ICs on the RI card and read formatter and back into the data buffer using a good block of normal data.

#### LWR\_DIAG test 3

This test performs a loop-write-to-read from the data buffer through the write formatter to the PLL ICs on the RI card and read formatter and back into the data buffer using a block of normal data with a corrupted data byte.

#### LWR\_DIAG test 4

This test performs a loop-write-to-read from the data buffer through the write formatter to the PLL ICs on the RI card and read formatter using a block of bypass data in order to test the ECC portion of the read formatter.

#### LWR\_DIAG test 5

This test performs a loop-write-to-read from the data buffer through the write formatter to the PLL ICs on the RI card and read formatter using a block of bypass data in order to test the ability of the PLL ICs to perform acquisition.

#### LWR DIAG test 6

This test performs a loop-write-to-read from the data buffer through the write formatter to the PLL ICs on the RI card and read formatter using a block of bypass data in order to test the ability of the PLL ICs to hold lock during data drop outs.

#### LWR\_DIAG test 7

This test performs a loop-write-to-read by injecting the write data into one side of the RI differential input. It isolates input filter, AGC, and peak detect failures of the RI card. Special read sequencer code is loaded for this test. Normal RF code is reloaded when the test is completed. (If the RI card is PN 29291106 or below, the Diag EC Level must be set to 0 in the menu item labeled [Diag: EC Lvl:X]

#### LWR DIAG test 8

This test performs a loop-write-to-read by injecting the write data into the HI card preamp section. It isolates HI analog channel failures. Special read sequencer code is loaded for this test. Normal FR code is reloaded when the test is completed. Note that this test will run on each configured TU regardless of drive address. (If the RI card is PN 29291106 or below, the Diag EC Level must be set to 0 in the menu item labeled [Diag: EC Lvl:X]

#### 3.5. TRLR DIAG

#### NOTE:

These diagnostics run only if the ICRC Feature is installed.

#### TRLR DIAG test 1

This diagnostic test, ICRC\_BID, checks BID RAM using 55 and AA patterns.



#### TRLR DIAG test 2

This diagnostic test, ICRC\_BCNT, checks BID RAM controls (direction and counting functions) by passing data to the data buffer, then transferring the data by LWR to the BID RAM.

#### TRLR DIAG test 3

This diagnostic test, ICRC\_TRALREG, checks trailer hardware registers using a walking-one pattern.

#### TRLR DIAG test 4

This diagnostic test, ICRC\_TMUX, uses the LWR path and "Trailer Mode" to test that the proper trailer sequence is generated for a block of data.

#### TRLR DIAG test 5

This diagnostic test, ICRC\_CUCRC, uses the LWR path and "Trailer Mode" to test that the proper trailer sequence is generated for a block of data.

#### 3.6. ICRC DIAG

#### NOTE:

These diagnostics run only if the ICRC feature is installed.

#### **ICRCDIAG test 1**

This test, ICRC\_REGTST, tests external command and mode registers using a walking-one pattern.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 2

This test, BYPASS\_PATH, tests the non-ICRC (bypass) data path by passing data into and out of the data buffer using the diagnostic data port.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 3

This test, ICRC\_PACKET, tests the ICRC blocking packet RAM using incrementing and decrementing data patterns.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 4

This test, ICRC\_DTCRAM, tests the ICRC DTC data RAM using incrementing and decrementing data patterns.



#### **ICRCDIAG** test 5

This test, ICRC\_BUFRAM, tests the ICRC buffer data RAM using incrementing and decrementing data patterns.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 6

This test, ICRC\_ENCSTA, tests the ICRC encoder static tables using incrementing and decrementing data patterns.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 7

This test, ICRC\_DECSTA, tests the ICRC decoder static tables using incrementing and decrementing data patterns.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 8

This test, ICRC\_ERROR, forces DTC interface bus parity errors, DTC RAM input parity errors, buffer data RAM output parity errors, CRC(y) errors, header and trailer errors.

#### **ICRCDIAG test 9**

This test, ICRC\_WRTNON, writes a three-packet super block to the buffer in non-compressed mode.

#### **ICRCDIAG test 10**

This test, ICRC\_WRTCOM, writes a three-packet super block to the buffer in compressed mode.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 11

This test, ICRC\_RDNON, reads a three-packet super block from the buffer in non-compressed mode.

#### **ICRCDIAG test 12**

This test, ICRC\_RDCOM, reads a three-packet super block from the buffer in compressed mode.

#### **ICRCDIAG** test 13

This test, ICRC\_CUCRC, uses 512 to 4096 byte incrementing data patterns in compressed mode to test HOST CUCRC vs DC CUCRC and DC CUCRC' vs WF CUCRC.

#### 3.7. RF1 DIAG

#### RF1 DIAG test 1

This diagnostic tests the RF Control IC. Port A is configured to be an input port. Ports B and C are configured to be output ports. It writes all combinations to port B and C (bits 1-7) and reads back the results. Between the write and read an additional read of port A is done.

#### RF1 DIAG test 2

This diagnostic tests the RF Control IC. This test checks port A (bits 0-6) of the timer function by writing all combinations to it and verifying the results are correctly read back.

#### RF1 DIAG test 3

This diagnostic tests that the RF interrupt can be set, that the path to the interrupt chip works, and that reading the 8259 interrupt request latch indicates the interrupt is present. It also tests that the interrupt latch can be reset.

#### RF1\_DIAG test 4

This diagnostic tests that the interrupt sequence works properly and that the specific endof-interrupt command works. It also tests that the 8259 interrupt request latch and inservice latch are read throughout the sequence and checked for correct function.

#### RF1 DIAG test 5

This diagnostic tests the timer functions of the RF Control IC. Ports B and C are used to control and test the three internal timers.

#### 3.8. RF2\_DIAG

#### RF2 DIAG test 1

This test generates the five special marks (IBG, PRE, TM, ERG, Dens ID) and monitors the mark decode hardware.

#### 3.9. RF3 DIAG

#### RF3\_DIAG test 1

This test generates a block of data in bypass mode. One byte in the block is then corrupted. The block is then looped from the WF card to the RF card. Status is checked to verify the block was corrected and the corresponding TIE flag is set. The sequence is repeated for all corruption patterns (512 total).



#### RF3 DIAG test 2

This test generates a block of data in bypass mode. It is different from the above test in that the entire block has '00' data (except for BID, residual and CRC). This is done to verify that an illegal translate sets a pointer.

#### 3.10. **RF4\_DIAG**

#### RF4 DIAG test 1

This test verifies that the various block lengths are read successfully in the forward direction. It is run using bypass mode. The intent is to exclude the WF card from the test as much as possible. A failure in this test indicates that the RF card is faulty.

#### RF4 DIAG test 2

This test does the same as the previous test except that bypass mode is not used. This means that the write card supplies the ECC data and inserts SYNC and RE-SYNC fields. If the above test passes and this test fails, the failure is most likely in the WF.

#### RF4 DIAG test 3

This test verifies that the various block lengths are read successfully in the backward direction. It is run using bypass mode. Since write backwards does not occur in the functional case, the purpose of the test is to verify successful RF card functioning.

#### 3.11. **RF5\_DIAG**

#### RF5 DIAG test 1

This test verifies that the persistence counter functions correctly when resetting the pointer.

#### RF5 DIAG test 2

Verifies that a DEAD TRACK latch sets if sync is not detected.

#### RF5 DIAG test 3

Verifies that a track which was forced to DEAD TRACK will reset DEAD TRACK when a resync frame occurs.

#### RF5 DIAG test 4

Verifies that DEAD TRACK sets correctly due to persistent correction.

#### RF5\_DIAG test 5

Verifies that a corrupted resync field will not cause the excess correction bit to set.



#### RF5 DIAG test 6

This test verifies that DEAD TRACK will set if correction is required for eight consecutive frames.

#### RF5 DIAG test 7

This test verifies that if finding an internal pointer is in progress, the resetting of a pointer due to no correction activity is delayed.

#### RF5 DIAG test 8

This test verifies that the correct (opposite) DEAD TRACK latch will set if a backwards read occurs.

#### **3.12. RF6\_DIAG**

#### RF6\_DIAG test 1

This test simply writes a good block of bypass data in LWR mode. The RF status is then checked to make sure that there were no problems.

#### RF6\_DIAG test 2

This test also writes a block of bypass data in LWR mode, but one track of the leading IBG is corrupted, which should not cause an error.

#### RF6\_DIAG test 3

This test also writes a block of bypass data in LWR mode, but one track of the trailing IBG is corrupted. This should cause an error status to be reported by the RF status FIFO after the EOB is detected.

#### 3.13. **RF7\_DIAG**

#### **RF7 DIAG TEST1**

This test exercises the control registers used to load the RF sequencer with functional code.

#### RF7\_DIAG TEST2

This test looks for stuck-high and stuck-low bits in the read sequencers SRAM.

#### RF7\_DIAG TEST3

This test loads the functional code into the read sequencer, verifies the load by reading back and comparing, and then starts the sequencer.

# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem DIAGNOSTICS

28741701

StorageTek.

#### 3.14. HD\_DIAG

These tests invoke the host interface tests. The microprocessor on the interface card performs all the diagnostics locally.

#### 4. Control Unit Diagnostics

#### 4.1. Offline Diagnostics

If the ICRC feature is not installed, offline diagnostics consist of

- Tests 1 through 7
- Diag:Load/Unload
- Diag: Loop
- Test Disp
- Loader Sensors
- Display Pressure
- Display Tension)).

If the ICRC feature is installed, offline diagnostics consist of

- Tests 1 and 7.
- Diag:Load/Unload
- Diag: Loop
- Test Disp
- Loader Sensors
- Display Pressure
- Display Tension

#### 4.2. Inline Diagnostics

If the ICRC feature and microcode are installed, the following tests are available as inline diagnostics

- Tests 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9
- Diag:Load/Unload
- Diag: Loop
- Test Disp
- Loader Sensors
- Display Pressure
- Display Tension

# 4.3. Description of Diagnostic Tests

#### 4.3.1. TEST 1 - Basic Logic

#### NOTE:

#### Always IPL the unit after you run Test 1.

This test runs the following POR diagnostics described in the previous section.

- 1. BFR\_DIAG
- 2. DMA\_DIAG
- 3. WF\_DIAG
- 4. LWR\_DIAG
- 5. TRLR\_DIAG (if ICRC feature is installed)

- 6. ICRC\_DIAG (if ICRC feature is installed)
- 7. RF1\_DIAG
- 8. RF2\_DIAG
- 9. RF3\_DIAG
- 10. RF4\_DIAG
- 11. RF5\_DIAG
- 12. RF6\_DIAG
- 13. RF7\_DIAG
- 14. HD\_DIAG

#### 4.3.2. TEST 2 - Basic Tape Motion With Read And Write

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7). It consists of the following test sections:

• LDD - Load Display Command Test

Executes load display a command.

BASICCMD - <u>Basic Command Test</u>

Executes various tape commands

• MOTION - Motion Test

Writes various block and file sizes, then, using the space commands, causes tape motions of various lengths to occur.

• SMPLWRRD - Simple Write And Read Test

Performs some quick and simple writing and reading of small data blocks

CHRW - Chained Read And Write Test

Writes 1500 blocks of 3C3C data patterns, then back spaces over the blocks, then reads forward to the end of data. This test runs approximately 2.25 minutes.



#### 4.3.3. TEST 3 - Write Reliability (QUAL2)

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7). Writes 3000 64K blocks of C9C9 data pattern to EOT. Rewinds and reads forward to EOT, then reads backward to BOT. This test runs for approximately 45 minutes

#### 4.3.4. TEST 4 - Read Reliability (QUAL2 RD)

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7). Using a good tape created from Test 3, reads forward to EOT, then reads backward to BOT. No writing occurs. This test runs approximately 34 minutes.

### 4.3.5. TEST 5 - Quick Dead Track Write Reliability (QUAL3)

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7). This test writes 1000 one-KB blocks of AA55 data pattern, rewinds, and then reads forward and then backward If it encounters a permanent error or too many blocks corrected, the test posts an error. It requires a loaded, ready and unprotected tape. This test runs for approximately 35 seconds.

## 4.3.6. TEST 6 - Quick Dead Track Read Reliability (QUAL3 RD)

#### NOTE

#### You must run Test 5 before you can run Test 6

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7). Using a good tape created from Test 5, this test reads forward until a tape mark is detected, then reads backward. No writing occurs. This test runs approximately 22 seconds.

Its chief purpose is primarily a test to debug and isolate defective FRUs in the read/write electronics path.

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7).

#### If a manual loader is installed

Loads and unloads a tape until stopped by a signal from the panel. If no cartridge is present, prompts operator to load one.

#### If autoloader is present

Loads cartridge (includes threading tape onto take-up reel) that is in position to be loaded. Unloads cartridge and moves magazine so that next occupied slot is in position to be loaded. Loads and unloads that cartridge. Continues loading and unloading until last occupied slot in magazine is loaded and unloaded. Repeats this cycle until halted by the operator.

#### 4.3.7. Test 7 - Read-Write RI/SBI Scan Test.

You must re-IPL the subsystem after running this test, because it corrupts memory.

#### 4.3.8. TEST 8 - ICRC Write/Read Reliability (IDRCQUAL)

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7). This test writes 2500 8K-ICRC records of AA55 data pattern, rewinds, and then reads the records forward. This test runs approximately 2.5 minutes.

#### 4.3.9. TEST 9 - ICRC Read Reliability (IDRC RD)

#### NOTE:

#### You must run Test 8 before you can run Test 9.

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is an inline test--See Sections 6 and 7). Using the tape created from Test 8, this test reads forward 2500 ICRC records. No writing occurs. This test runs approximately 1.1 minutes.

#### **4.3.10.** Diag Loop

Displays the number of loops you wish all subsequent tests to sequence through. The numbers displayed are 1, 10, 100, and 0(continuous). This loop count setting does not apply to the autoloader Load/Unld test.

#### 4.3.11. Test Disp

This test causes all of the available characters to be displayed on the 16-character display.

#### 4.3.12. Load Sensors

If an autoloader is installed, the display indicates the status of nine sensors in the autoloader. These sensors are

- Cartridge-in-drive sensor
- Carrier-up/down sensor
- Horizontal shuttle-at-magazine sensor
- Cleaning cartridge sensor
- Vertical axle rotational sensor
- Magazine index sensor
- Magazine slot sensor
- Cartridge-in-magazine sensor
- Vertical dead-man switch



#### 4.3.13. Display Pressure

This displays a hex number proportional to the air pressure in the transport deck plenum sensed by the pressure transducer.

#### 4.3.14. Display Tension

This displays a hex number proportional to the air presure in the right-hand air bearing sensed by the tension transducer.



#### 5. How To Run Offline Diagnostics

Do the following to run offline diagnostics. See the chapter entitled "Locations" in this manual for a description of the switches used in the diagnostic procedures. Refer to Section 12.3 of this manual for more information about running offline diagnostics.

- 1. Take the transport offline from the host. Refer to the 4220 operator's guide.
- 2. If a cartridge is in the transport, unload it. Refer to the operator's guide.
- 3. Load a good scratch cartridge into the transport and make sure the functional diagnostic floppy diskette is in the floppy diskette drive.
- 4. When "XX:DIAG: READY U" appears in the display on the control panel, press and release the SCROLL button until the word "DIAGNOSTICS" appears.
- 5. Press the SELECT button. "DIAG: TEST 1 "should appear in the display.
- 6. a) If you want to run Test 1, go to step 8 of this procedure.
  - b) If you want to run a different test, go to step 7.

#### NOTE:

You must run Test 5 before you can run Test 6.

#### NOTE:

If you run test 7, you must, IPL, then go through steps 1 through 6.b. and procede to the other tests.

- 7. Press and release the SCROLL buton until "# DIAG TEST X" appears in the display, where "X" is the number of the test you want to run. Test 3 must be ran before test 4, and test 5 must be run before test 6.
- 8. Press the SELECT button. The display should blink.
- 9. a) If you decide not to run this test, but another test, go to step 7 of this procedure.
  - b) If you decide to run this test, press the SELECT button. The display should exhibit:

| # | TEST X: | BUSY | while the test is running               |
|---|---------|------|---|
| # | TEST X: | PASS | when the test finishes without an error |
| # | TEST X: | XXXX | if an error is encountered,             |

#### where XXXX =an error code

- 10. a. If you want to run this test again, press the SELECT button.
  - b. If you want to run a different test, go to step 7.
  - c. If you want to exit diagnostics, press the SCROLL button until "EXIT" appears in the display. Then press the SELECT button.

- 11. If you have finished running diagnostics, remember to put the drive back online:
  - a. Press the SCROLL button until [Exit] appears in the display.
  - b. Press SELECT, then SCROLL; [+SUBSYS STATUS] should show in the display.
  - c. Press Select; [Online Request] should appear in the display.
  - d. Press SELECT; the display should blink.
  - e. Press SELECT again; the tape should unload (if a tape is loaded) and [XX:IDLE \*] should appear in the display.

#### 6. Inline Diagnostics

#### NOTE:

#### Inline diagnostics can be run only if the ICRC feature is installed.

Inline diagnostics consist of Tests 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9, which are described in section 4.

#### **6.1.** How To Run Inline Diagnostics

Perform the following steps to run Inline diagnostics.

#### NOTE:

To run Tests 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8, you must load a cartridge with write protect OFF.

- 1. Make sure the control unit is online. The status display should display [XX:IDLE \*]. If this is the case, go to step 3. If the status display shows [OF:DIAG ], the control unit is offline. In this case
  - a. Press and release the SCROLL button; [+SUBSYS STATUS] should appear in the display.
  - b. Press the SELECT button and [Online Request] should appear in the display.
  - c. Press the SELECT button again and the message will blink.
  - d. Press the SELECT button once more and the control unit should go online and the display should change to [XX:IDLE].
- 3. a. Press and release the SCROLL button; [+SUBSYS STATUS] should appear in the display.
  - b. Press and release the SELECT button; [Offline Request] should appear in the display. Do not execute this function.
  - c. Press the SCROLL button; [Drive Offl Req] should appear in the display.
  - d. Press the SELECT button; the message should blink.
  - e. Press the SELECT button again; [FE:IDLE ] should appear.
- 4. Press the SCROLL button; [+DIAGNOSTICS] should appear in the display.
- 5. Press the SELECT button; [\*DIAG: Test 2] should appear in the display.
- 6. a. If you want to run test 2, go to Step 8 of this procedure.
  - b. If you want to run a different test, go to the next step.
- 7. Press the SCROLL button until the test you want to run is displayed.
- 8. Press the SELECT button. The test will be "armed" (the display will blink).
  - a. If you decide not to run this test, but to run another test, go to step 7.

b. If you decide to run this test, press the select button again. The display should show

#Test X: BUSY/TEST NAME (while the test is running)

#Test X: PASS (if the test runs error-free)

#Test X: ERR XXXX (if an error is encountered)

where X = the test number, and xxxx = an error code.

- 9. a. If you want to run this test again, press the SELECT button.
  - b. If you want to run another test, go to step 7.
  - c. If you want to exit diagnostics, press the SCROLL button until [EXIT] shows in the display, and press the SELECT button. The display should now show [FE: IDLE].
- 10. If you have finished running diagnostics, remember to put the drive back online:
  - a. Press the SCROLL button; [+SUBSYS STATUS] should show in the display.
  - b. Press SELECT; [Drive Onl Req] should appear in the display.
  - c. Press SELECT; the display should blink.
  - d. Press SELECT again; the tape should unload (if a tape is loaded) and the display should show [XX:IDLE].



#### 7. 4220 Operator Display Menus

#### 7.1. Configuring the Unit - (Offline Menu)

In order to be configured, a unit must be at the beginning of the offline menu. The easiest way to do this when the program is loaded, is to reset by holding down the SCROLL, SE-LECT, and UNLOAD buttons for less than two seconds. The unit will unload any tape in the drive, then present

[OF:DIAG: \*] Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[+SUBSYS STATUS] Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[+SET OR DISPLAY] Press SELECT to pass to the next menu entry.

[\*\*Configuration] Press SELECT and UNLOAD at the same time to pass to the next menu entry.

By default, this menu is <u>not</u> passkey protected, but passkey protection can be enabled through this submenu, and is remembered in NVRAM.

If passkey protection is enabled, the following key sequence is required when the flashing [Enter Passkey!] message is displayed.

- 1. Press and release SCROLL
- 2. Press and release SCROLL and SELECT together.
- 3. Press and release SCROLL and UNLOAD together.

The key sequence must be entered within a fivesecond window.

If you have entered the passkey sequence, when the [\*\*Configuration] display returns press and release SELECT and UNLOAD together to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Set Diags: None]

This allows different modes of automatic diagnostics (Normal, None, and Extended) at IPL. Press and release SELECT and UNLOAD to display Norm, None, or Extd, then press SELECT twice to set the desired mode. Extended diagnostics are equivalent to Test 1, and Normal is a subset of Test 1 Approximate IPL times for a 1 x 2 for None, Norm, and Extd modes are 1:20, 3:15, and 11:10 minutes, respectively. Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Diag EC Lvl: 0]

This setting determines wheter certain diagnostics can be run. Press and release SELECT and UNLOAD together to sequence through eight values (0-7). Only settings of 0, 1, and 2 are supported by the diagnostics. Press SELECT twice to set the value into NVRAM. Units that have RI boards of PN 29291200 and higher support an extended Loop-Write-to-Read diagnostic. With these units, a setting of 1 or 2 allows WR\_DIAG subtests as a part of diagnostic test 1. The extended LWR\_DIAG subtests do not run at IPL time. A setting of 2 allows you to run diagnostic test 7 (RI/SBI card scan).

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Set Host: SCSI]

If "SCSI" does not appear in your display, you must press and release SELECT and UNLOAD until SCSI appears, then press SELECT twice to set this host type. If you do not set the proper host type, the menus will be different from what you see here. If you set (or re-set or change) the host type, a re-IPL will occur and you will have to start over at the beginning of this menu.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[Lang: English]

This menu option allows the user to select English, Français (French), Deutsch (German), Italiano (Italian), or Español (Spanish) for the messages displayed on the operators panel. Press SELECT and UNLOAD until the desired language setting comes up. Then press SELECT twice to set.

Press Scroll to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Set Part: Auto]

(The program skips this step if the ICRC feature-indicated by a DCI card--is installed.)

Press and release SELECT and UNLOAD until the partition size you want appears, then press SELECT twice to set that value. Buffer sizes of 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 MB partitions per drive are supported. "Auto" automatically uses 2.0 MB for a 1 x 1, and 1.0 MB for a 1 x 2.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Set Sync TM: 2]

There are three values available: 1, 2, and 3. This number signifies the number of sequential tape marks required before the buffer partition is synchronized to the tape. Press SELECT twice to set the value you want to select.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Passkey: Disab]

The passkey function can be enabled and disabled through this display. Press SELECT and UNLOAD simultaneously to display the status you want (Enab or Disab), then press SELECT twice to set it. The status of the passkey protection is saved in NVRAM, which survives a reset, IPL, or power off and on. Refer to the "configuration" submenu for the passkey sequence.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Sync Nego: Enab]

The menu first indicates whether target-initiated synchoronous negotiations are enabled or disabled, by an "Enab" or "Dsab" message. To change the setting, press and release SELECT and UNLOAD, then press SELECT twice to set the displayed mode.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[>>Emulate: None]

If you want to emulate an IBM 2440 or IBM 9348, press select and unload simultaneously until the desired mode appears in the display, then press SELECT twice to set that mode.

Note: If you have been setting the BRN option on previous code releases to a non-zero value, set the EMULATE menu to Opt(n), where (n) is the setting used for BRN, i.e., set EMULATE to Opt1 if you previously set the BRN menu to 1.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[>Exit]

Press SELECT once to exit to the next submenu.

[\*Set SCSI ID: 0]

Press SELECT and UNLOAD to increment the ID number. Press SELECT twice to set the SCSI ID to the indicated value. The ID is stored in nonvolatile memory.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

.

# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem DIAGNOSTICS

StorageTek.

28741701

[\*\*Set LUN: 0] Press SELECT and UNLOAD to increment the

LUN value. Values 0-7 are supported. Press SELECT twice to set the indicated value. The LUN is stored in nonvolatile memory. The default LUN settings for the left and right hand drives (set at the factory) are 0 and 1, respec-

tively.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[\*\*Set Clean:16K] Press SELECT twice to set the threshold at

which the Clean message occurs. Press SE-LECT and UNLOAD together to sequence through 0, 8K, 12K, and 16K. The value 0

clears the clean counter.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[\*Exit] Press SCROLL and SELECT simultaneously

twice to pass to the beginning of the offline

menu ([OF:DIAG:xxxxxx])



#### 7.2. Running Offline Diagnostics - Menu

You can run offline diagnostics immediately after configuring the unit. Otherwise, if the program is loaded, reset the unit by holding down the SCROLL, SELECT, and UN-LOAD buttons for less than two seconds. The unit will unload any tape in the drive, then present the first entry of the Offline Menu.

Note: If the ICRC feature is installed, after test 1 the program skips tests 2 through 6 and goes directly to test 7.

[OF:DIAG: \*] Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[+SUBSYS STATUS] Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[+SET OR DISPLAY] Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[+DIAGNOSTICS] Press SELECT to access the offline tests sub-

menu:

[\*Diag: Test 1] Press SELECT twice to execute. This test,

which runs hardware diagnostics that test the SB, RI, and the SZ boards, runs for approximately 10 minutes. (Any attempt to go online after running Test 1 will cause an IPL.)

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Test 2] (If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is part

of the inline tests and cannot be run from this point in the program.) Press SELECT twice to execute. This test runs basic tape motion and write/read diagnostics. It requires a loaded,

ready and unprotected tape.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Test 3] (If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is part

of the inline tests and cannot be run from this point in the program.) Press SELECT twice to execute. This test runs an extended write/read reliability test. It executes a write pass from BOT to EOT, a read forward pass BOT to EOT, and then a read backward pass EOT to BOT. If the unit encounters a permanent error or too many blocks are ECC corrected, the test posts an error. It requires a loaded, ready and unprotected tape and runs for about 20 minutes.

[\*Diag: Test 4]

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is part of the inline tests and cannot be run from this point in the program.) Press SELECT twice to execute. This is a read reliability test, equivalent to the read passes of test 3. Primarily for testing read interchange between units, it requires a tape written successfully by test 3 loaded and ready.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Test 5]

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is part of the inline tests and cannot be run from this point in the program.) Press Select twice to execute. This is a write reliability test that checks ECCs on writes, equivalent to QUAL3-WRT.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Test 6]

(If the ICRC feature is installed, this test is part of the inline tests and cannot be run from this point in the program.) Press Select twice to execute. This is a read reliability test that reads the tape generated by test 5 and checks read ECCs. It is equivalent to QUAL3-RD.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Test 7]

(This test can be run only if Diag EC lvl is set to 2.) Press SELECT twice to execute. This is a read/write, RI/SBI card scan diagnostic. (If you run this test you must IPL the control unit. If you then want to continue diagnostics, you must scroll from the offline menu to this point in the program. This is necessary because this test corrupts memory.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Load/Unld]

If you have a manual loader, press SELECT twice to repeatedly load and unload a tape without ejecting it. The test runs until you press SCROLL or SELECT, or a hardware error is encountered. If a tape is not loaded, you receive a prompt with a message to load one. If you have an autoloader, press SELECT twice to start a Load/Unload cycle that runs until an error occurs or you press SCROLL or SELECT.

[\*Diag: Loop 1]

Press SELECT and UNLOAD to display the number of loops you wish all subsequent tests to go through. The numbers displayed are 1, 10, 100, and 0. Select '0' to set a continuous looping. Press SELECT twice to set the loop count that you select. (If an error occurs when 1, 10, or 100 has been set, the test stops; if an error occurs when 0 has been set, the test continues.)

Note: This loop count setting does not apply to the autoloader Load/Unld test.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Test Disp]

Press SELECT twice to execute. This test causes all of the available characters to be displayed on the 16-character display. It does not end unless SELECT or SCROLL is pressed again.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Loader Sensor]

Press SELECT twice to execute. If a manual loader is present, "Done" is displayed. If an autoloader is installed, the display indicates the status of nine sensors in the autoloader.

Each of the first nine positions on the display corresponds to a sensor. If a "1" is displayed, the corresponding sensor is active; if a 0 is displayed, the sensor is inactive. The following table relates the display position to a sensor (position 1 is the leftmost position in the display).

| Position | Sensor                          |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| 1        | Cartridge-in-drive sensor       |
| 2        | Carrier-up/down sensor          |
| 3        | Horizontal shuttle-at-magazine  |
|          | sensor                          |
| 4        | Cleaning cartridge sensor       |
| 5        | Vertical axle rotational sensor |
| 6        | Magazine index sensor           |
| 7        | Magazine slot sensor            |
| 8        | Cartridge-in-magazine sensor    |
| 9        | Vertical dead-man switch        |

[\*Display Pressure]

Press SELECT twice to execute. If a tape is inserted, a hex number proportional to the air pressure in the transport deck plenum sensed by the pressure transducer is displayed. Allowable and nominal values (in hex) are:

High error limit 90
Nominal 70  $\pm$ 10
Low error limit 50
If no tape is present, the value displayed should be 0.

Press SCROLL or SELECT once to terminate this test.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu entry.

[\*Display Tension]

Press SELECT twice to execute. This displays a hex number proportional to the air presure in the right-hand air bearing sensed by the tension transducer. Allowable and nominal values (in hex) are:

High error limit: A0
Nominal (moving, 8 oz)  $70\pm10$ Nominal (stopped, 6 oz)  $54\pm10$ Low error limit 38If no tape is present, the value displayed should

be 0.

Press SCROLL or SELECT once to terminate this test.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Exit] Press SCROLL once to return to test one,

or

press SELECT once to pass to the beginning of

the offline program.



#### 7.3. Running Inline Diagnostics - Menu

NOTE: This menu is available only if the ICRC microcode is installed.

To run inline diagnostics, the unit must be in inline mode. The first menu entry for the inline mode is (1) below. If you find yourself at an earlier entry, scroll through to the inline menu.

When you reset the unit, the program displays

|     | [OF:Diag: xxxx]    | Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu item.   |
|-----|--------------------|---|
|     | [+SUBSYS STATUS]   | Press SELECT to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [*Online Request]  | Press SELECT twice to pass to the next menu display.  |
|     | [XX:IDLE: xxxx]    | Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [+SUBSY STATUS]    | Press SELECT to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [*Offline Request] | Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [*Drive Offl Req]  | Press SELECT twice to pass to the next menu item.   |
| (1) | [FE:IDLE:xxxxx]    | (This is the beginning of the inline menu.)   |
|     |                    | Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [SUBSYS STATUS]    | Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [+SET OR DISPLAY]  | Press SCROLL to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [DIAGNOSTICS]      | Press SELECT to pass to the next menu item.   |
|     | [*Diag: Test 2]    | Press SELECT twice to execute. This test runs basic tape motion and write/read diagnostics. It requires a loaded, ready and unprotected tape.   |
|     |                    | Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.  |
|     | [*Diag: Test 3]    | Press SELECT twice to execute. This test runs an extended write/read reliability test. It executes a write pass from BOT to EOT, a read forward pass BOT to EOT, and then a read backward pass EOT to BOT. If the unit encounters a permanent error or too many blocks are ECC corrected, the test posts an error. It re- |

quires a loaded, ready and unprotected tape. Test 3 runs for about 20 minutes.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

Press SELECT twice to execute. This is a read [\*Diag: Test 4]

reliability test, which is equivalent to the read passes of test 3. It testss primarily read interchange between units. It requires that a tape be written successfully by test 3 and that it is

loaded and ready.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

Press SELECT twice to execute. This is a write [\*Diag: Test 5]

reliability test that checks ECCs on writes; it is

equivalent to QUAL3-WRT.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

Press SELECT twice to execute. This is a read [\*Diag: Test 6]

reliability test. It reads the tape generated by test 5 and checks read ECCs. This test is equiva-

lent to QUAL3-RD.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

(This write ICRC reliability test can be run only [\*Diag: Test 8]

if the ICRC code is loaded and the feature is installed and enabled.) Together with test 9, it checks ECCS on writes. It is equivalent to

UAL5 - WRT.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

(This read ICRC reliability test can be run only [\*Diag: Test 9]

if the ICRC code is loaded and the feature is installed and enabled.) It reads the tape generated in test 8 to check read ECCs. It is equilavent to

QUAL5 - RD.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

If you have a manual loader, press SELECT

twice to continually load and unload a tape without ejecting it. The test runs until you stop it by pressing SCROLL or SELECT, or a hardware error is encountered. If a tape is not loaded first, you receive a prompt with a message to load a

tape.

[\*Diag: Load/Unld]

If you have an <u>autoloader</u>, press SELECT twice to start a Load/Unload cycle that runs until an error occurs or you press SCROLL or SELECT.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Loop 1]

Press SELECT and UNLOAD to display the number of loops you wish all subsequent tests to go through. The numbers displayed are 1, 10, 100, and 0. '0' sets a repeating loop. (If an error occurs when 1, 10, or 100 is set, the test stops; if an error occurs when 0 is set, the test continues.) Press SELECT twice to set the loop count that you select. This loop count setting does not apply to the autoloader Load/Unld test.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Diag: Test Disp]

Press SELECT twice to start. This test causes all of the available characters to be displayed on the 16-character display. It does not end unless SCROLL or SELECT is pressed again.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Loader Sensor]

Press SELECT twice to execute. If a manual loader is present, "Done" is displayed. If an autoloader is installed, the display indicates the status of nine sensors in the autoloader.

Each of the first nine positions on the display corresponds to a sensor. If a "1" is displayed, the corresponding sensor is active; if a 0 is displayed, the sensor is inactive. The following table relates the display position to a sensor (position 1 is the leftmost position in the display).

| <b>Position</b> | Sensor                                |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1               | Cartridge-in-drive sensor             |
| 2               | Carrier-up/down sensor                |
| 3               | Horizontal shuttle-at-magazine sensor |
| 4               | Cleaning cartridge sensor             |
| 5               | Vertical axle rotational sensor       |
| 6               | Magazine index sensor                 |
| 7               | Magazine slot sensor                  |
| 8               | Cartridge-in-magazine sensor          |
| 9               | Vertical dead-man switch              |

[\*Display Pressure]

Press SELECT twice to execute. If a tape is inserted, a hex number proportional to the air pressure in the transport deck plenum sensed by the pressure transducer is displayed. Allowable and nominal values (in hex) are

High error limit 90
Nominal  $70\pm10$ Low error limit 50
If no tape is present, the value in the display should be 0.

Press SCROLL or SELECT once to terminate this test.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next test.

[\*Display Tension]

Press SELECT twice to execute. If a tape is inserted, a hex number proportional to the air pressure in the right-hand air bearing sensed by the tension transducer is displayed. Allowable and nominal values (in hex) are:

High error limit:A0Nominal (moving, 8 oz) $70 \pm 10$ Nominal (stopped, 6 oz) $54 \pm 10$ Low error limit38

If no tape is present, the value in the display should be 0.

Press SCROLL or SELECT once to terminate this test.

Press SCROLL to pass to the next program entry.

[\*Exit]

Press SCROLL and SELECT simultaneously twice to return to the beginning of the inline display: [FE:IDLE: \*] If you then wish to put the unit online, press SCROLL once, then SELECT twice.



#### 7.4. Online display

The first entry of the online program is (1) below. If you find yourself at an earlier entry, start there and scroll to (1), the beginning of the online program.

[OF:DIAG: \*] Press Scroll to pass to the next menu entry.

[+SUBSYS STATUS] Press Select to pass to the next menu entry.

[Online Request] Press Select twice to pass to the beginning of the

Online menu.

(1) [ON:IDLE: \*] (This is the Online Status Display, the beginning

of the online program.)

Press SCROLL to pass to the following menu

entry.

[+SUBSYS STATUS] Press SCROLL once if you wish to pass to the

operator display for machine generated messages, and SCROLL once more to return to the Online Status Display. (Refer to Operator Dis-

play on the next page.)

or

Press SELECT to access the following submenu.

[\*Offline Request] Press SELECT twice if you wish to take the unit

offline. The subsystem remains offline until the

Online Request is executed.

Press SCROLL to pass to the following menu

entry.

[\*Drive Offl Req] (This entry appears only if the ICRC code is in-

stalled.)

Press SELECT twice to pass to the inline pro-

gram,

or

press SCROLL to pass to the following menu

entry.

[\*Special Sw Mode] This menu entry is available only if the unit has

a Micro interface. It enables or disables switches to the host.. Press SELECT twice to change the setting from enable to disable and

vice versa.

Press Scroll to pass to the following menu entry.



[\*Exit]

Press SELECT to return to the Online Status Display:[ON:IDLE: \*]. (1)

#### **Operator Display**

There is a window in the online menu program known as the "Operator Display". It consists of sixteen positions and displays information about the status of the drive. To access this window, start at the Online Status Display ([xx:IDLE: xxxx] and press SCROLL twice. To return to the Online Status Display, press SCROLL once.

The entries that appear in this window and their significance are

| *                 | No tape loaded  |
|-------------------|---|
| READY U           | Device ready and inactive, not file protected                     |
| READY U - BOT     | Device ready and inactive at logical EOT, not file protected      |
| READY U - LEOT    | Device ready and inactive at logical EOT, not file protected      |
| READY U - PEOT    | Device ready and inactive at physical EOT, not file protected     |
| READY F           | Device ready and inactive, file protected                         |
| READY F - BOT     | Device ready and inactive at BOT, file protected                  |
| READY F - LEOT    | Device ready and inactive at logical EOT, file protected          |
| READY F - PEOT    | Device ready and inactive at physical EOT, file protected         |
| TAPE MOVING       | Drive active moving tape  |
| TAPE MOVING-LEOT  | Drive active moving tape in logical EOT region                    |
| TAPE REWINDING    | Tape rewinding  |
| TAPE LOCATING     | Tape locating   |
| TAPE LOADING      | Tape loading  |
| TAPE UNLOADING    | Tape unloading  |
| EJECTING          | Ejecting magazine from autoloader                                 |
| POSITIONING UP    | Magazine positioning up to next slot                              |
| POSITIONING DOWN  | Magazine positioning down to next slot                            |
| POSITION TO INDEX | Magazine positioning to slot position 0                           |
| TAPE ERASING      | Drive performing DSE  |
| SCANNING          | Scanning magazine for cartridges                                  |
| TAPE TENSIONING   | Performing tape tensioning  |
| CLEAN ME *        | No tape loaded: drive requires cleaning                           |
| TAPE CLEANING     | Displayed when cleaning cartridge installed                       |
| NO CARTRIDGE      | Load failed: no cartridge in current magazine position            |
| ERR-UNLOAD TAPE   | Permanent error: must abort job                                   |
| LOAD FAILURE      | Tape failed to load properly in tape path                         |
| ERR:IPLorRST RQD  | Any error detected that requires a RESET, IPL, or FE intervention |

# **4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem**

**Chapter 5** 

# FRU REPLACEMENT

28741701

This Page Intentionally Left Blank.



### 1. Introduction

This chapter tells you how to replace field replaceable units (FRU's) on the 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem. The chapter contains illustrations showing the locations of the FRU's. Be sure to read each procedure carefully and follow it strictly when you replace a component.



#### NOTE:

If you have a table top model, you must remove the table top model cover before you work on the 4220, and replace the cover after you finish repairs/replacements.

Section 2 of this chapter tells you how to remove and replace the table top cover.

#### NOTE:

Unless otherwise noted, the instructions in this chapter refer to both right-hand mounted (drive is on the right side of unit as viewed from the front) and left-hand mounted units.

#### NOTE:

Wear an electrostatic device when replacing FRU's.

#### **CAUTION:**

When the upper front partition of the 4220 is raised, the partition arm must be seated in the slot of the slide rails to prevent injury to the operator.

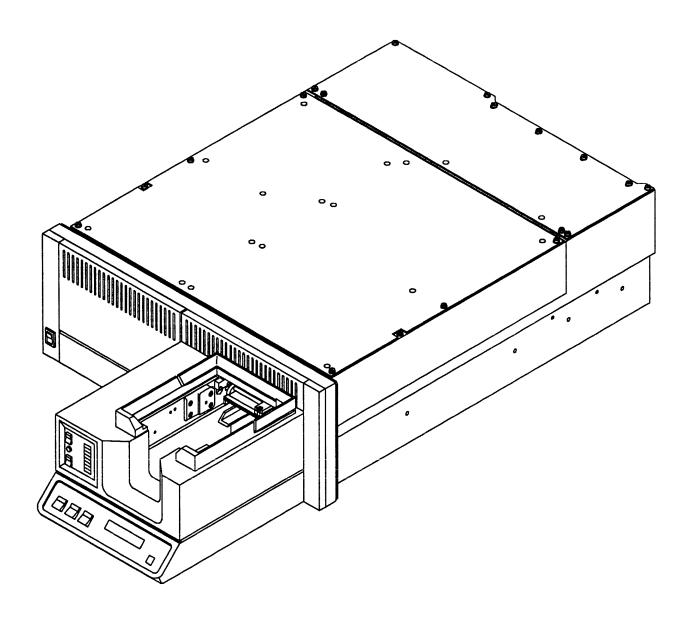


Figure 5 - 1. 4220 with Autoloader (Right-hand Mount)



### 2. Replace the Table Top Cover

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### **Removing the Cover**

(Refer to Figure 5-2.)



1. Grasp the table top cover with both hands at the front, lower corners. Gently lift front of cover upward, letting the cover pivot at the rear. Continue until the cover is completely off.

#### **Installing the Cover**

1. With the wider flanges to the rear, slide the table top cover on the unit from the back.

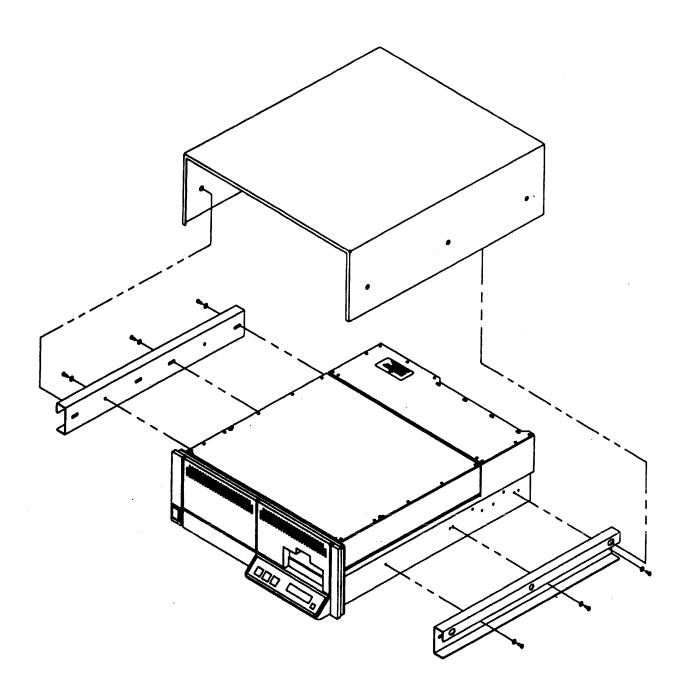


Figure 5 - 2. Table Top Cover



### 3. Replace the Latch

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.



# NOTE: There is a latch on both sides of the 4220.

#### Removing the Latch

(Refer to Figure 5-2.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from the rear of the 4220.
- 2. Extend the 4220 unit from the cabinet.
- 3. Remove the ten screws securing the top front cover to partition.
- 4. Raise top front cover to expose the latch and secure the cover with the support prop.
- 5. Remove the cover release screw.
- 6. Pry off the internal star washer which secures the latch to the partition. This internal star washer is no longer usable.
- 7. Remove the latch.

#### Installing the Latch

- 1. Place the hook of the latch through the lower hole in the partition and insert latch over the partition stud. The point of the latch's hook should point to the rear of the 4220.
- 2. Place a new internal star washer over the partition stud to secure the latch.
- 3. Insert cover release screw through the opening in the top of the partition and into the threads of the latch, but do not tighten down.
- 4. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 5. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 6. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 7. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.



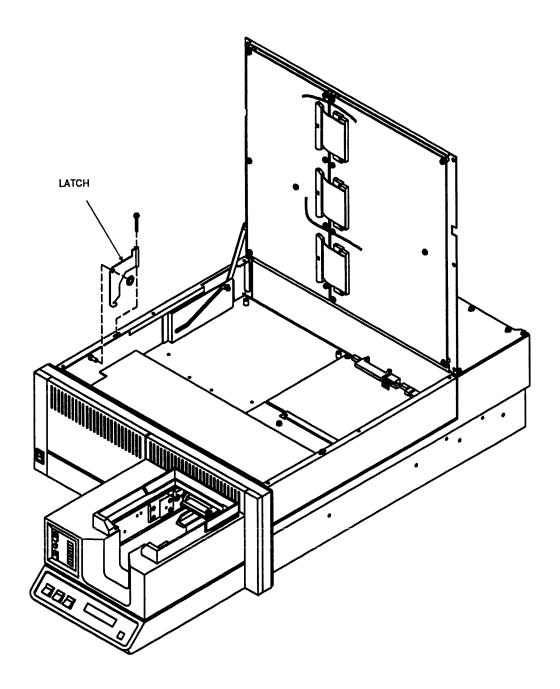


Figure 5 - 3. Latch



### 4. Replace the Data Compression (DCI) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### Removing the DCI Card

(Refer to Figure 5-4.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from the rear of the 4220.
- 2. Extend the 4220 unit from the cabinet.
- 3. Remove the six screws securing the top front cover to the partition.
- 4. Raise the top front cover to expose the system card and secure the cover with the support prop.
- 5. Remove the four screws that secure the DCI card to the stand-off on the SBI card.
- 6. The DCI card is still connected to the SBI card by a 50-pin card-to-card connector. Disconnect the DCI card from the SBI card:
  - a. Hold the DCI card with one hand.
  - b. Insert two fingers of the other hand between the DCI and SBI cards, in the vacinity of the 50-pin connector, and spread these two fingers of the connector apart.
- 7. Remove the 2-wire connector (labeled "P2") from the DCI card.

#### **Installing the DCI Card**

- 1. Connect the 2-wire connector (labeled "P2") to the corresponding connector on the DCI card.
- 2. Insert the 50-pin connector on the DCI card into the corresponding connector on the SBI card. Press the two connectors together by pushing the cards together with your thumb and index finger.
- 3. Secure the DCI card to the stand-off on the SBI card with the four screws you removed in step 3 of the removal procedure.
- 4. Lower the top front cover and install the six screws that secure it to the partition
- 5. Slide the 4220 back into the cabinet.
- 6. Install the host interface cable(s) to the rear of the 4220.



# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

28741701

- 7. Install the ac power cable to the rear of the 4220.
- 8. Power up the unit.

#### **Testing**

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



### 5. Replace the System (SB/SBI) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### Removing the SB/SBI Card

(Refer to Figure 5-4.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from the rear of the 4220.
- 2. Extend the 4220 unit from the cabinet.
- 3. Remove the six screws securing the top front cover to the partition.
- 4. Raise the top front cover to expose the system card and secure the cover with the support prop.
- 5. If the DCI card is installed, remove it. (Refer to Section 4.)
- 6. Disconnect the power cable connector (P20) from the SB/SBI card.
- 7. Disconnect the two ground cables from the SB/SBI card.
- 8. Disconnect two flat cable connectors (P27 and P21) from the SB/SBI card.
- 9. Remove the four screws (seven screws if the DCI card was not installed) securing the SB/SBI card to the top cover.
- 10. Disconnect three short flat cable connectors (P24, P23, P22) from the SB/SBI card.

#### Installing the SB/SBI Card

- 1. Connect three short flat cable connectors (P24, P23, P22) to the SB/SBI card.
- 2. Hold SB/SBI card against top cover and install the four screws (seven screws if the DCI was not installed) that secure the SB/SBI card to the top cover.
- 3. Connect two flat cable connectors (P27 and P21) to the SB/SBI card.
- 4. Connect the two ground cables to the SB/SBI card.
- 5. Connect the power cable connector (P20) to the SB/SBI card.
- 6. If you removed the DCI card in step 5 of the removal procedure, replace it. (Refer to Section 4.)



# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

28741701

- 7. Lower the top front cover and install the six screws that secure it to the partition.
- 8. Slide the 4220 back into the cabinet.
- 9. Install the host interface cable(s) to the rear of the 4220.
- 10. Install the ac power cable to the rear of the 4220. Power up the unit.

#### Re-initializing and Testing

1. Re-initialize and test the SB/SBI card. Perform the steps listed on the following page.



### 6. Re-Initialize and Test the SB/SBI Card

- When the unit is completely powered up, the display will show
   "OF:DIAG: \*". Scroll to the "\*\* Configuration"
  frame.
- 2. Press SELECT and UNLOAD simultaneously, then scroll to the ">>SET HOST: SCSI" frame.
- 3. Press select twice. The machine automatically IPLs.
- 4. When the display shows "OF:DIAG \*", scroll to the "\*\*CONFIGURATION" frame, then scroll through the following frames, setting them to appropriate values: "SET DIAGS", "DIAG EC LVL".
- 5. Continue to scroll through the following menus, setting appropriate values:

#### **SCSI**

SET SYNC TM

SET PASSKEY (optional)

SET SYNC

EXIT

SET SCSI ID

SET LUN

SET CLEAN

EXIT

- 6. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 7. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



### 7. Replace the Read Interface (RI) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### Removing the RI Card

(Refer to Figure 5-4.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from the rear of the 4220.
- 2. Extend the 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove the six screws securing the top front cover to partition.
- 4. Raise top front cover to expose read interface card and secure the cover with the support prop.
- 5. Disconnect power cable connector (P40) from RI card.
- 6. Disconnect the two ground cables from the RI card.
- 7. Disconnect flat cable connector (P41) from RI card.
- 8. Remove eight screws securing RI card to the top cover.
- 9. Disconnect three short flat cable connectors (P44, P43, P42) from the RI card.

#### Installing the RI Card

- 1. Connect three short flat cable connectors (P44, P43, P42) to the RI card.
- 2. Hold RI card against top cover and install the eight screws that secure the RI card to the top cover.
- 3. Connect flat cable connector (P41) to RI card.
- 4. Connect the two ground cables to the RI card.
- 5. Connect power cable connector (P40) to RI card.
- 6. Lower top front cover and install the six screws that secure it to the partition.
- 7. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 8. Install the host interface cable(s) to the rear of the 4220.
- 9. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

# StorageTek.

28741701

### **Testing**

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

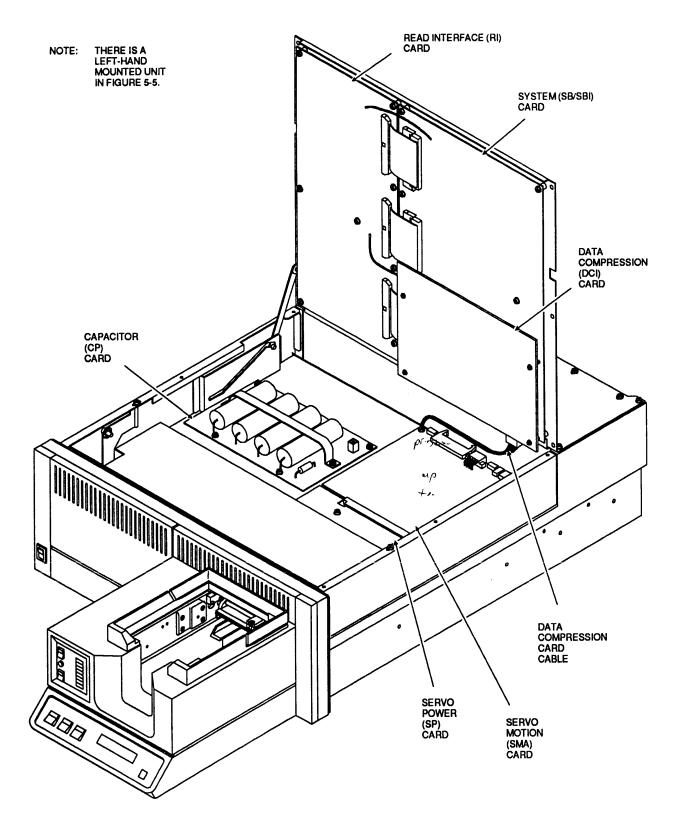


Figure 5 - 4. 4220 Controller Module FRU's (Right-hand Mount)

28741701

NOTE: THERE IS A RIGHT-HAND MOUNTED UNIT IN FIGURE 5-4.

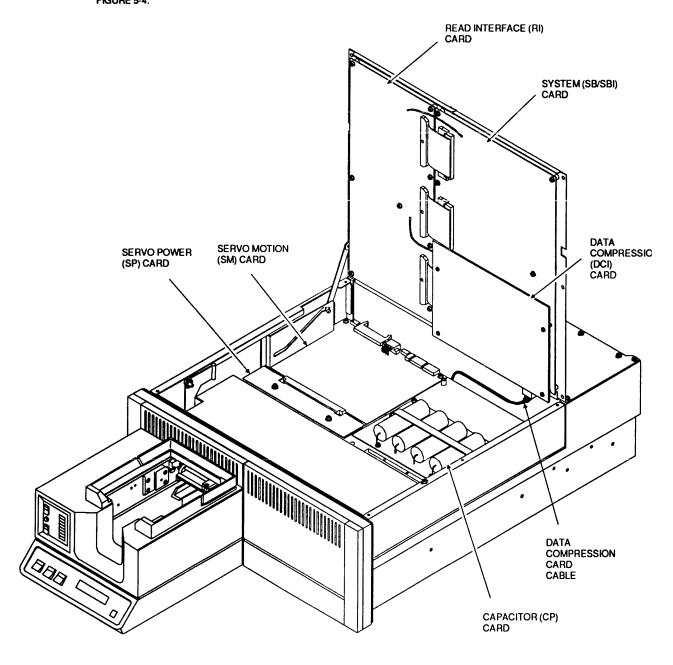


Figure 5 - 5. **4220 Controller Module FRU's (Left-hand Mount)** 



### 8. Replace the Capacitor (CP) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### Removing the CP Card

(Refer to Figure 5-4.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from the rear of the 4220.
- 2. Extend the 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove the six screws securing the top front cover to partition.
- 4. Raise top front cover to expose read interface card and secure the cover with the support prop.
- 5. Unplug cable connector (P1) from the CP card.
- 6. Remove six screws securing CP card to partition. Remove CP card.

#### Installing the CP Card

- 1. Position CP card on partition.
- 2. Install the six screws securing the CP card to partition.
- 3. Plug cable connector (P1) to CP card.
- 4. Lower top front cover and install the six screws that secure it to the partition.
- 5. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 6. Install the host interface cable(s) to the rear of the 4220.
- 7. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

#### **Testing**

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



### 9. Replace the Servo Motion (SM) Card & Servo Power (SP) Card

#### **WARNING:**

If you replace either card, you must replace both cards.



You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### Removing the SM & SP Cards

(Refer to Figure 5-4.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove the ten screws securing the top front cover to partition.
- 4. Lift top front cover to expose the SM and SP cards and secure the cover with the support prop.
- 5. Remove the seven cable connectors (P34, P136, P32, P30, a 5-pin connector, a 4-pin connector, and a 2-pin connector) from servo motion card.
- 6. Remove four screws securing servo motion card and servo power card to unit.

#### **Installing the SM & SP Cards**

- 1. Install four screws securing servo motion card and servo power card to unit.
- 2. Connect the seven cable connectors (P34, P136, P32, P30, a 5-pin connector, a 4-pin connector, and a 2-pin connector) to servo motion card.
- 3. Lower top front cover and install the ten screws that secure it to partition.
- 4. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 5. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 6. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.



# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

28741701

### **Testing**

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



### 10. Replace the SCSI Interface (SZ/SZI) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.



#### **CAUTION:**

As you remove screws, make sure you keep them separated. If you replace screws in holes other than those they came out of, you may damage the host interface card.

#### Removing the SZ/SZI Card

(Refer to Figure 5-6 and 5-7.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220, and extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 2. Remove five screws securing top rear cover. Lift top rear cover and secure with support prop.
- 3. Disconnect power cable connector (P70) and flat ribbon cable connector (P71) from host interface card.
- 4. Remove four screws securing host interface card to cover.
- 5. Remove four screws from top rear cover securing bracket to SZ/SZI card. Remove the SZ/SZI card.

#### Installing the SZ/SZI Card

- 1. Make sure SW4 on the dipswitch on the replacement card is set "ON" for differential interface configuration, and that the SH cards are over the pins marked "DIFF." (Refer to Figure 5-7.)
- 2. Install four screws to rear top cover securing the bracket to the connector on the host interface card. These are the four shortest screws that you removed. Do not tighten until all six screws are installed.
- 3. Install the four screws with plastic washers that secure the host interface card to top rear cover.
- 4. Connect power cable connector (P70) and flat ribbon cable connector (P71) to host interface card.
- 5. Lower top rear cover. Install five screws that secure it.



# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

28741701

- 6. Slide 4220 back into cabinet and install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 7. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

### **Testing**

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



### 11. Replace the Shorting (SH) Card

#### NOTE:

The SCSI interface card is the only interface card that uses the SH card.



You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### **CAUTION:**

As you remove screws, make sure you keep them separated. If you replace screws in holes other than those they came out of, you may damage the host interface card.

#### Removing the SH Card

(Refer to Figure 5-7.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220, and extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 2. Remove five screws securing top rear cover. Lift top rear cover and secure with support prop.

#### NOTE:

The SZ/SZI card has two SH cards. They should be positioned over the set of pins labeled "DIFF."

3. Remove the SH card from the SZ/SZI card by lifting it away fromm the SZ/SZI card.

28741701

#### Installing the SH Card

- 1. Install the SH card over the set of pins on the SZ/SZI card labeled "DIFF."
- 2. Lower top cover. Install five screws that secure it.
- 3. Slide 4220 back into the cabinet and install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 4. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

#### **Testing**

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

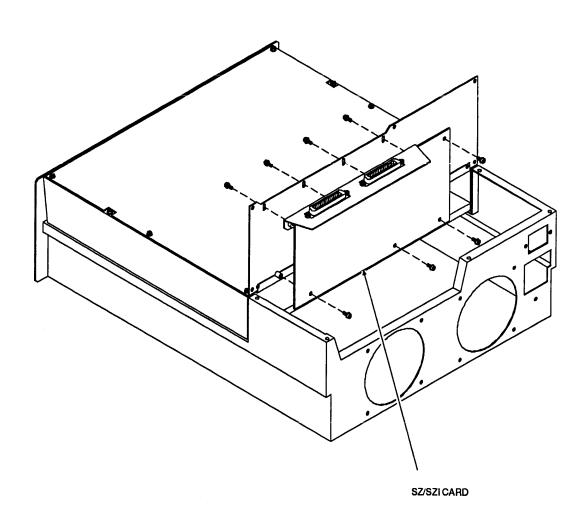


Figure 5 - 6. SZ/SZI Card

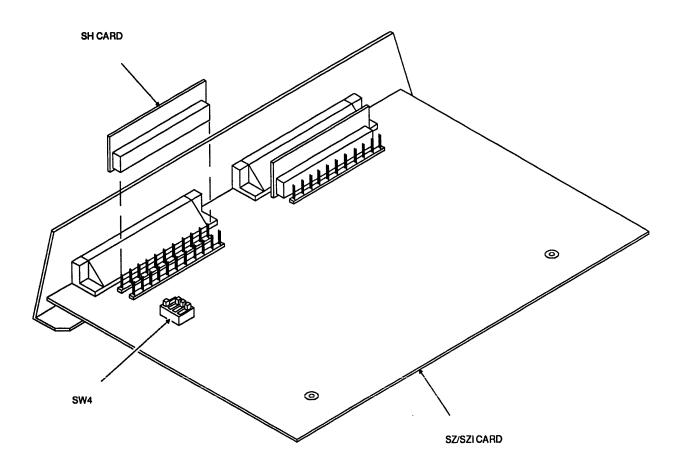


Figure 5 - 7. SZ/SZI Card Switch and SH Card

NOTE: THERE IS A LEFT-HAND MOUNTED UNIT IN FIGURE 5-9.

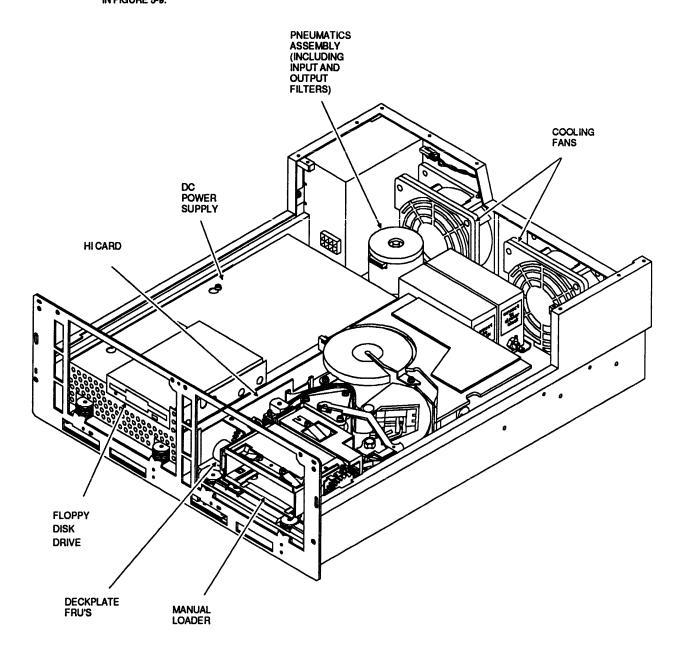


Figure 5 - 8.
Drive Module FRU's (Right-hand Mount)

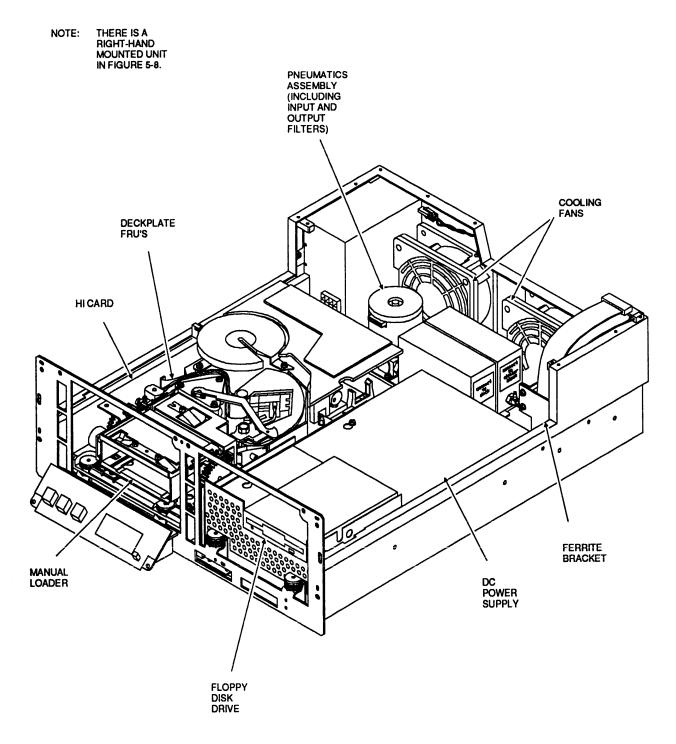


Figure 5 - 9.
Drive Module FRU's (Left-hand Mount)



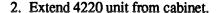
## 12. Replace the DC Power Supply

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### **Removing the Power Supply**

(Refer to Figures 5-8 and 5-10.)





3. Remove the 4220 from the slide rails and place the 4220 on a work table.

### **WARNING:**

Lifting the 4220 unit requires two people.

- 4. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 5. Loosen the rear screw securing rear black cover, which is located behind the floppy drive.
- 6. Completely remove the front screw securing the rear black cover.
- 7. Slide the rear black cover toward back of chassis and remove the cover.
- 8. Unplug cable connectors (P80 and P81) from rear of floppy disk drive.
- 9. Unplug all cables from rear of power supply.
- 10. Loosen two screws on side of floppy disk drive and remove sheet metal cover (with floppy drive attached) from power supply.
- 11. Unplug power supply cable from the line filter.
- 12. Remove three big screws securing power supply to 4220 chassis and save blue shock mounts.
- 13. Lift power supply from the 4220 chassis.





### **Installing the Power Supply**

- 1. Place the power supply in the chassis.
- 2. Install the blue shock mounts and three big screws that secure the power supply to 4220.
- 3. Plug power supply cable into the line filter.
- 4. Install sheet metal cover (with floppy drive attached) onto power supply and tighten two screws on side of floppy disk drive.
- 5. Plug all cables into the rear of the power supply.
- 6. Plug cable connectors (P80 and P81) into rear of floppy disk drive.
- 7. Slide the rear black cover over the screw, located on top of the power supply, and toward the floppy drive.
- 8. Install the front screw that secures the rear black cover.
- 9. Tighten the rear screw that secures the rear black cover.
- 10. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.

## **WARNING:**

Lifting the 4220 unit requires two people.

- 11. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 12. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 13. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

Figure 5 - 10. DC Power Supply

## 13. Replace the DC Cooling Fans

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### Removing the Fan

(Refer to Figure 5-11.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove twelve screws from top rear cover. Lift cover for access.
- 4. Disconnect fan lead.
- 5. Cut tie strap that holds leads.
- 6. Remove four screws securing external finger guard to fan assembly for each fan to be removed. Remove external finger guard.
- 7. Remove fan assembly.

### Installing the Fan

- 1. Insert one screw through finger guard and place it in hole of chassis.
- 2. Align fan assembly hole with the single screw, insert the screw into fan, and tighten until snug. The fan lead is on the top of the fan.
- 3. Install the other three screws, then tighten all four screws.
- 4. Connect fan lead.
- 5. Lower top rear cover. Install the twelve screws that secure it.
- 6. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 7. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 8. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

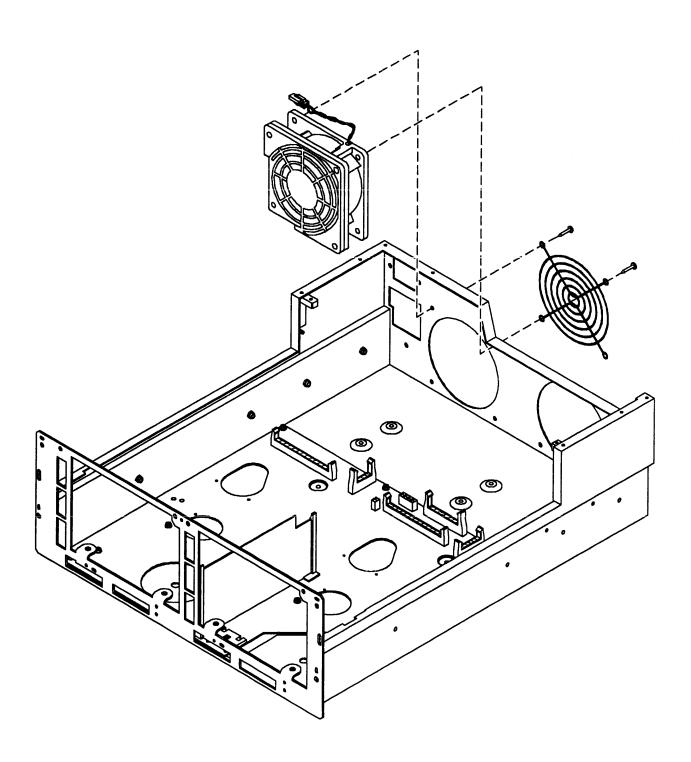


Figure 5 - 11. DC Cooling Fans

## StorageTek.

## 14. Replace the Floppy Disk Drive Assembly

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the Floppy Disk Drive

(Refer to Figure 5-8 and 5-12.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove the 4220 from the slide rails and place on a work table.

### **WARNING:**

Lifting the 4220 unit requires two people.

- 4. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into locking position.
- 5. Loosen the rear screw securing rear black cover, which is located behind the floppy drive.
- 6. Remove the front screw securing rear black cover.
- 7. Slide the rear black cover toward back of chassis and remove the cover.
- 8. Unplug two cables from back of floppy drive.
- 9. Remove two screws securing sheet metal cover to chassis.
- 10. Raise sheet metal cover (with floppy still attached) from the chassis.
- 11. Remove four screws securing floppy drive to sheet metal and remove the floppy disk drive.

#### **Installing the Floppy Disk Drive**

- 1. Position the floppy disk drive on the sheet metal cover and secure with four screws.
- 2. Position the sheet metal cover in the chassis.
- 3. Install two screws securing sheet metal cover to chassis.



- 4. Plug two cables to back of floppy drive.
- 5. Slide the rear black cover over the rear screw located on top of the power supply.
- 6. Install the front screw that secures the rear black cover.
- 7. Tighten the rear screw that secures the rear black cover.
- 8. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.

## **WARNING:**

Lifting the 4220 unit requires two people.

- 9. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 10. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 11. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

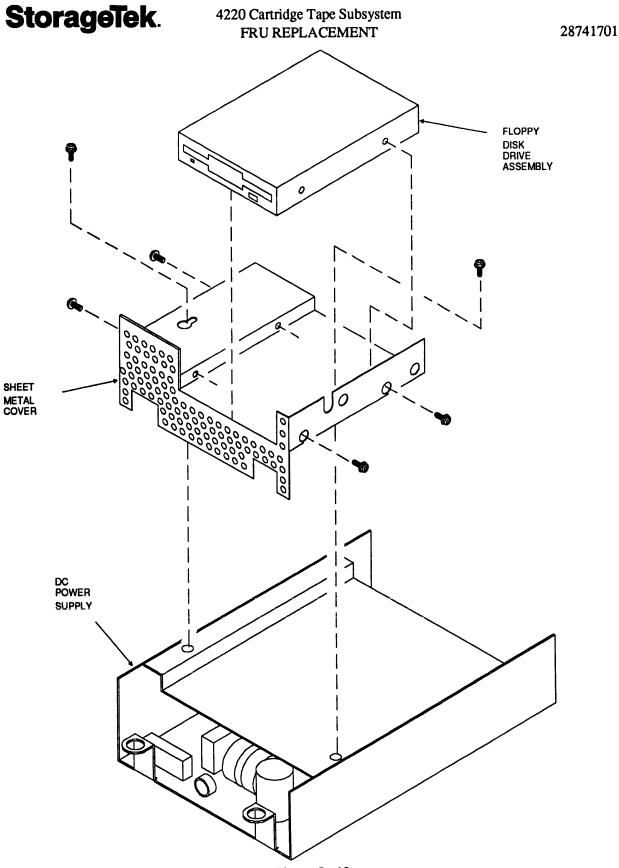


Figure 5 - 12. Floppy Disk Drive Assembly



## 15. Replace the Input Filter

#### NOTE:

The input filter is the pneumatics filter with two nozzles on the right hand side as viewed from front of 4220.



You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

### **Removing the Input Filter**

(Refer to Figure 5-13.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove five screws from top rear cover. Lift cover for access.
- 4. Remove the two screws that secure the ferrite bracket (Refer to Figure 5-9.) and move it out of the way.
- 5. Disconnect clear hose from filter.
- 6. Disconnect fitting between the input filter and pump by pressing down on spring loaded latch. Slide filter toward front of drive to disengage two tabs from slots located in mounting plate. Remove filter.

## **Installing the Input Filter**

- 1. Slide filter in to engage two tabs in slots located in mounting plate, and insert nozzle through pump fitting.
- 2. Install the ferrite bracket and install the two screws that secure it.
- 3. Connect clear hose to filter.
- 4. Lower top rear cover. Install twelve screws securing it.
- 5. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 6. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 7. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.



28741701

- 1. With no tape loaded, insure tension and pressure levels are set to zero. If adjustments are needed, use the pressure pot (AG04) and tension pot (CG16) on the SM card.
- 2. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 3. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

StorageTek.

## 16. Replace the Output Filter

#### NOTE:

The output filter is the pneumatics filter on the left hand side as viewed from front of 4220.



You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

### **Removing the Output Filter**

(Refer to Figure 5-13.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove five screws from top rear cover. Lift cover for access.
- 4. Disconnect clear hose from filter.
- 5. Disconnect fitting between the output filter and pump by pressing down on spring loaded latch. Slide filter toward front of drive to disengage two tabs from slots located in mounting plate. Remove filter.

## **Installing the Output Filter**

- 1. Slide filter in to engage two tabs in slots located in mounting plate and insert nozzle through pump fitting.
- 2. Connect clear hose to filter.
- 3. Lower top rear cover. Install the five screws that secure it.
- 4. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 5. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 6. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.



28741701

- 1. With no tape loaded, insure tension and pressure levels are set to zero. If adjustments are needed, use the pressure pot (AG04) and tension pot (CG16) on the SM card.
- 2. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 3. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

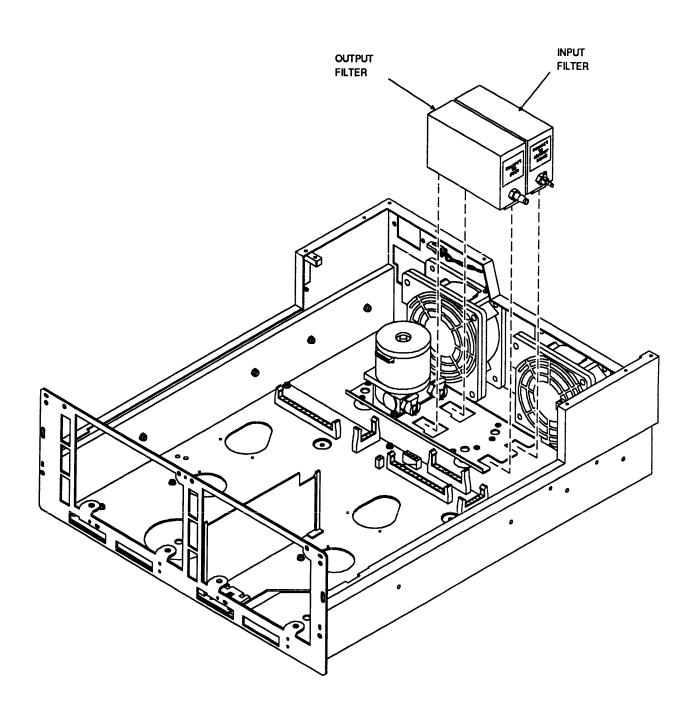


Figure 5 - 13.
Input and Output Filters



## 17. Replace the Pneumatics Assembly

#### NOTE:

## Pneumatics assembly includes pump, both filters and mounting bracket.



You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

### **Removing the Pneumatics Assembly**

(Refer to Figure 5-14.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove six screws from top rear cover. Lift cover for access.
- 4. Remove the two screws that secure the ferrite bracket (Refer to Figure 5-9.) and move it out of the way.
- 5. Disconnect power cable connector (#1) from pump.
- 6. Remove input and output filters. (Refer to Sections 15 and 16.)
- 7. Remove two rear and two front screws securing pneumatics assembly to chassis.
- 8. Remove pneumatics assembly.

## **Installing the Pneumatics Assembly**

- 1. Put the pneumatics assembly in place.
- 2. Install the two front and two rear screws that secure pneumatics assembly to chassis.
- 3. Install input and output filters. (Refer to Sections 15 and 16.)
- 4. Connect power cable connector (#1) to pump.
- 5. Install the ferrite bracket and install the two screws that secure it.
- 6. Lower top rear cover. Install the six screws that secure it.
- 7. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.

## 28741701

## 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT



- 8. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 9. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. With no tape loaded, insure tension and pressure levels are set to zero. If adjustments are needed, use the pressure pot (AG04) and tension pot (CG16) on the SM card.
- 2. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 3. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



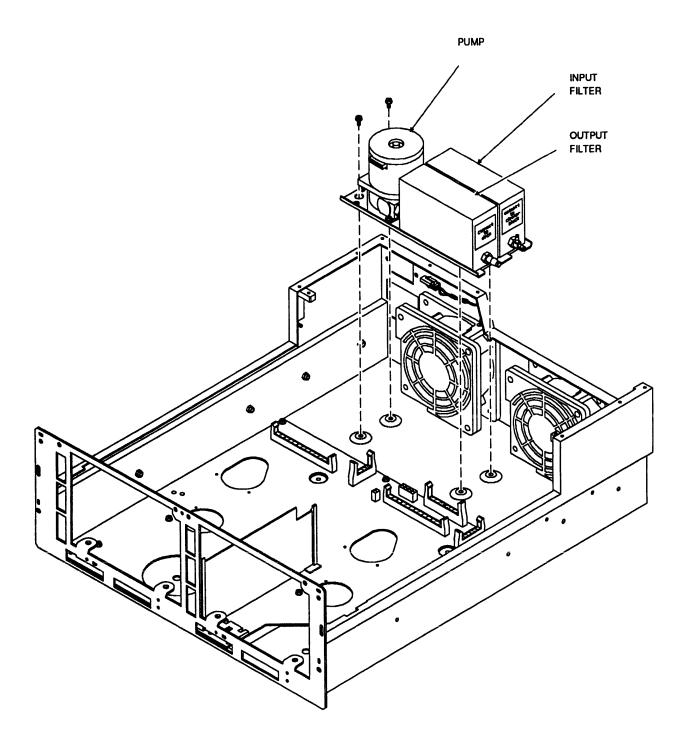


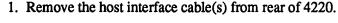
Figure 5 - 14.
Pneumatics Assembly

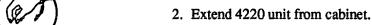
## 18. Replace the Head Interface (HI) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

#### Removing the HI Card

(Refer to Figure 5-8 and 5-16.)





- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Disconnect cable connector (a 2-pin connector) and the read and write flex leads from head interface card.
- 5. Loosen the two top screws at each end of the HI card and rotate the small plastic hold downs. Lift the HI card vertically to disengage it from connector pins on bottom card.

### Installing the HI Card

#### NOTE:

## Do not tamper with pre-set hex switches.

- 1. Connect head interface card to connector pins on bottom card. Position the two small plastic clips over the card and tighten the screws at each end of the HI card.
- 2. Connect cable connector (a 2-pin connector) and the read and write flex leads to head interface card.
- 3. Manually move thread arm to make sure the arm does not interfere with read flex lead.
- 4. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 5. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 6. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 7. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.





28741701

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



## 19. Replace the Display (DP) Card

#### NOTE:

#### This procedure refers to a 4220 with a manual loader.



You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the DP Card

(Refer to Figure 5-15.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Remove the two upper screws, located inside chassis, securing manual loader cover to chassis.
- 5. Remove two screws located below corners of manual loader cover. Remove manual loader cover.
- 6. Release two fasteners securing display card to chassis.
- 7. Disconnect three cable connectors (P60, P61, P162) from back of DP card.

## Installing the DP Card

- 1. Connect three cable connectors (P60, P61, P162) to display card.
- 2. Install two fasteners securing display card to chassis.
- 3. Install two screws below corners of manual loader cover.
- 4. Install two upper screws inside the chassis to secure the manual loader cover to the chassis.
- 5. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 6. Slide 4280 back into cabinet.
- 7. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4280.
- 8. Install ac power cable to rear of 4280. Power up unit.



28741701

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

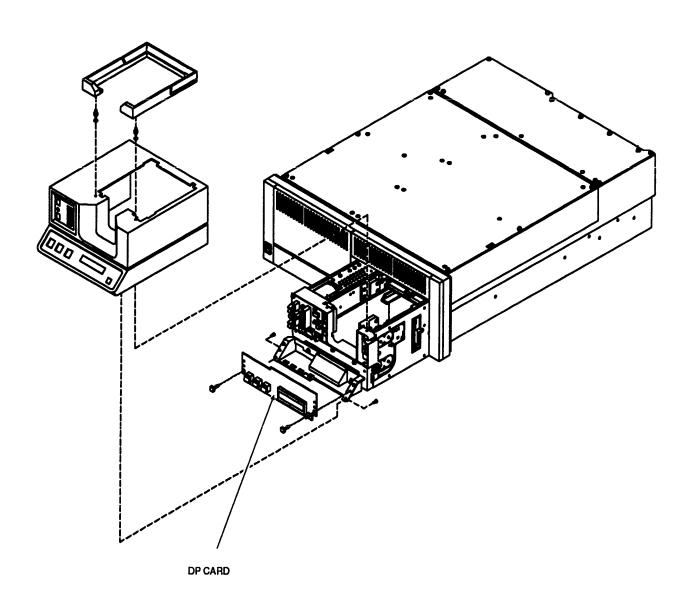


Figure 5 - 15. Display Card

## 20. Replace the Manual Loader

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the Manual Loader

(Refer to Figure 5-17.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into locked position.
- 4. Manually move thread arm to "thread arm at reel" position.
- 5. Disconnect file protect cable conector (a 2-pin connector) from HI card.
- 6. Remove the two upper screws, located inside chassis, securing manual loader cover to chassis.
- 7. Remove two screws located below corners of manual loader cover. Remove manual loader cover.
- 8. Remove cable connector (P60) from back of DP card.
- 9. Remove three screws securing manual loader to deckplate and remove the manual loader.

#### **Installing the Manual Loader**

- 1. Install new manual loader and install three screws securing manual loader to deckplate.
- 2. Connect cable connector (P60) to back of DP card.

### NOTE:

#### P192 remains disconnected.

- 3. Install manual loader cover. Install two screws below the manual loader cover.
- 4. Install the two upper screws, inside the chassis, to secure the manual loader cover to chassis.
- 5. Disconnect file protect cable connector (a 2-pin connector) to HI card.

## 28741701

## 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT



- 6. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 7. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 8. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 9. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

## 21. Replace the Manual Loader (ML) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the Manual Loader Card

(Refer to Figure 5-17.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into locked position.
- 4. Manually move thread arm to "thread arm at reel" position.
- 5. Remove three screws securing manual loader to deckplate.
- 6. Remove four screws securing manual loader card to loader.
- 7. Disconnect two cable connections to manual loader at manual loader card.

## **Installing the Manual Loader Card**

- 1. Connect two cable connections to manual loader at manual loader card.
- 2. Install four screws securing manual loader card to loader.
- 3. Install three screws securing manual loader to deckplate.

## NOTE:

#### P192 remains disconnected.

- 4. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 5. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 6. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 7. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

28741701

# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

# StorageTek.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

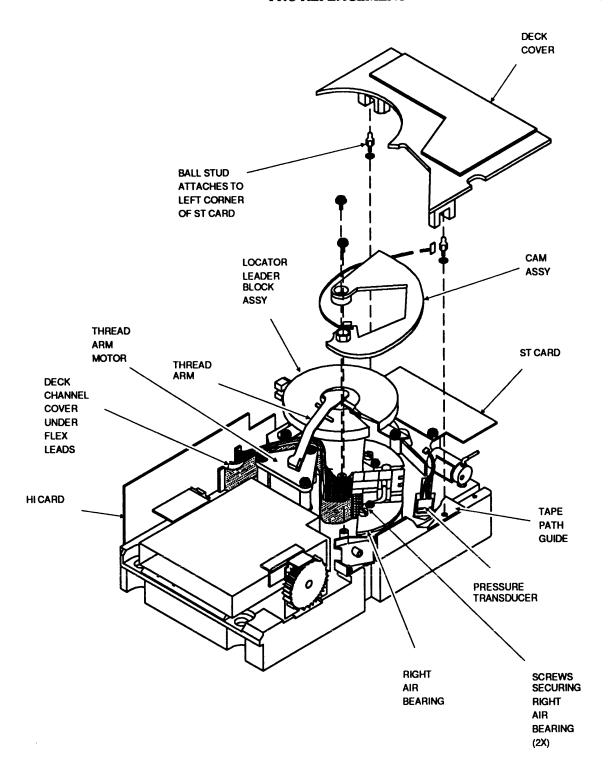
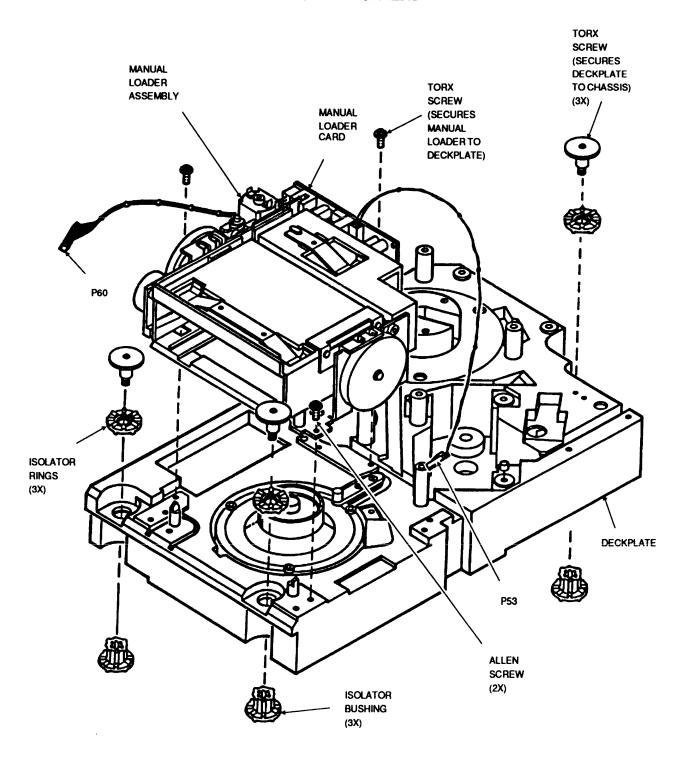


Figure 5 - 16.
Deckplate With Deck Cover



NOTE: VARIOUS COMPONENTS OMITTED WITHIN DECKPLATE FOR CLARITY

Figure 5 - 17.
Manual Loader, Drive Transport, and Deckplate



## 22. Replace the Locator Leader Block Assembly with Sensor

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the Locator Leader Block Assembly

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)



- 1. Remove host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220 and extend unit from cabinet.
- 2. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into locked position.
- 3. Be sure thread arm is away from locator leader block assembly and in the "thread arm at home" position.
- 4. Remove deck cover by lifting it on the right side and left rear until it releases from the two ball stud screws.
- 5. Remove three screws from top of locator leader block assembly.
- 6. Disconnect sensor cable connector from cable connector (D303).
- 7. Remove locator leader block assembly.

#### **Installing the Locator Leader Block Assembly**

- 1. Install locator leader block assembly.
- 2. Connect sensor cable connector to cable connector (D303).
- 3. Install three screws to top of locator leader block assembly, but do not tighten them down.
- 4. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.
- 5. Load a cartridge tape.
- 6. Initiate "Retention Tape" Test (refer to diagnostics chapter).
- 7. As the tape is moving, rotate the locator leader block assembly to optimum location (no-audible deflection) and tighten down the three mounting screws.
- 8. Verify that there is a smooth transistion from the locator leader block assembly to the thread arm cam assembly. If needed, loosen the two screws securing the thread arm cam, move it as required, and retighten the screws. (Refer to Figure 5-16.)

## 28741701

## 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

## StorageTek.

- 9. Snap deck cover onto ball studs.
- 10. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 11. Slide 4220 into cabinet and attach host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

## 23. Replace the Thread Arm Cam Assembly with Sensor

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the Thread Arm Cam Assembly

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)



- 1. Remove host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220 and extend unit from cabinet
- 2. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 3. Be sure thread arm is away from locator leader block assembly and in the "thread arm at reel" position.
- 4. Remove two screws securing thread arm cam assembly to deckplate assembly.
- 5. Disconnect thread arm cam assembly sensor cable from cable connector (D302).
- 6. Remove thread arm cam assembly.

#### Installing the Thread Arm Cam Assembly

- 1. Install thread arm cam assembly.
- 2. Connect thread arm cam assembly sensor cable to cable connector (D302).
- 3. Loosely install two screws securing thread arm cam assembly to deckplate. Move cam to provide smooth transition to locator leader block. Tighten screws. (Refer to Figure 5-16.)
- 4. Move thread arm back to "thread arm at home" position.
- 5. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 6. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 7. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 8. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.



28741701

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

## 24. Replace the Read/Write HeadAssembly

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

### Removing the Read/Write Head Assembly

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Manually lower the manual loader assembly.
- 5. Manually position the thread arm to the "thread arm at reel" position.
- 6. Remove two screws securing thread arm cam assembly to deckplate. Set thread arm cam assembly aside.
- 7. Loosen two screws securing thread arm to top of thread arm motor. Remove thread arm.
- 8. Disconnect read and write flex leads from head interface card.
- 9. Remove deck cover by lifting it at the right side and left rear until it releases from the two ball stud screws.
- Remove the screw and ball stud screw securing tape path guide (one-piece vertical wall located between the thread arm cam assembly and the head air valve). Remove the tape path guide.
- 11. Disconnect larger plastic air line from nipple of pneumatics input filter.
- 12. Disconnect smaller diameter plastic air line from the air valve assembly at the nipple connection on top of read/write assembly.
- 13. Disconnect tension transducer cable connector from 4-pin cable connector at head assembly. Tension transducer and cable are removed with read/write head assembly.





#### **CAUTION:**

When you remove the read/write head, do not allow fingers, tools, or parts to touch the read/write head.

- 14. Remove three screws securing read/write head assembly to deckplate.
- 15. Remove the read/write head assembly.

#### Installing the Read/Write Head Assembly

- 1. Position the read/write head assembly on the deckplate and install the three screws that secure it.
- 2. Connect tension transducer cable connector to 4-pin cable connector at head assembly.
- Connect plastic air line input at nipple of pneumatics input filter.
   Connect smaller diameter plastic air line for output at nipple connection on top of read/write head assembly.
- 4. Install the tape path guide (one-piece vertical wall located between the thread arm cam assembly and the head air valve) and secure it with screw and ball stud screw.
- 5. Connect read and write flex leads to head interface card.
- 6. Install thread arm assembly and loosely install two screws that secure it to deckplate. Move cam to provide smooth transition to locator leader block. Tighten screws. (Refer to Figure 5-16.)
- 7. Install thread arm to top of thread arm motor and secure with two screws.
- 8. Snap deck cover onto ball studs.
- 9. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 10. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 11. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 12. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

28741701

- 1. With no tape loaded, insure tension and pressure levels are set to zero. If adjustments are needed, use the pressure pot (AG04) and tension pot (CG16) on the SM card.
- 2. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 3. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



## 25. Replace the Servo Transition (ST) Card

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the ST Card

(Refer to Figure 5-16.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Remove deck cover by lifting it on the right side and left rear until it releases from the two ball stud screws.
- 5. Disconnect two flat ribbon cable connectors (P305 and P334) from the ST card.
- 6. Disconnect five wire cable connectors (P301, P302, P303, a 2-pin connector, and a 4-pin connector) from the ST card.
- 7. Remove the two screws that secure the ST card to rear of deckplate assembly.
- 8. Remove ST card.

#### **Installing the ST Card**

- 1. Position the ST card over the screw holes in rear of deckplate.
- 2. Install the two screws that secure ST card to rear of deckplate assembly.
- 3. Connect the five wire cable connectors (P301, P302, P303, a 2-pin connector, and a 4-pin connector) to the ST card.
- 4. Connect two flat ribbon cable connectors (P305 and P334) to ST card.
- 5. Snap deck cover onto ball studs.
- 6. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 7. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 8. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.



# StorageTek.

# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

28741701

9. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

# StorageTek.

## 26. Replace the Head Air Valve

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

### Removing the Head Air Valve

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Remove deck cover by lifting it on the right side and left rear until it releases from the two ball stud screws.
- 5. Remove transparent tube from nozzle on head air valve.
- 6. Disconnect head air valve cable connector (a 2-pin connector) from ST card.
- 7. Pull up on head air valve until it is free of the clamp.

#### **Installing the Head Air Valve**

- 1. Install head air valve in clamp.
- 2. Connect head air valve cable connector (a 2-pin connector) to ST card.
- 3. Connect transparent tube to nozzle on head air valve.
- 4. Snap deck cover onto ball studs.
- 5. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 6. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 7. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 8. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.





28741701

- 1. With no tape loaded, insure tension and pressure levels are set to zero. If adjustments are needed, use the pressure pot (AG04) and tension pot (CG16) on the SM card.
- 2. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 3. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

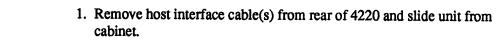


# 27. Replace the Motor/Thread Arm Assembly

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the Motor/Thread Arm Assembly

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)



- 2. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 3. Make sure the thread arm assembly is approximately 1/2 inch from "thread arm at home position," leaving the arm tab clear of sensor.
- 4. Remove three screws from top triangular plate of thread arm motor assembly.
- 5. Lift thread arm motor assembly away from deckplate assembly.
- 6. Remove thread arm cam assembly. (Refer to Section 23.)
- 7. Disconnect cable connector from 2-pin cable connector.

#### Installing the Motor/Thread Arm Assembly

- 1. Connect cable connector to 2-pin cable connector.
- 2. Install thread motor cam assembly. (Refer to Section 23.)
- 3. Install three screws to top triangular plate of thread arm motor assembly.
- 4. Rotate thread arm clock wise to seat it at its home position.
- 5. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 6. Slide 4220 into cabinet and attach host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 7. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



# 28. Replace the Take-Up Motor Assembly

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the Take-Up Motor Assembly

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Remove deck cover by lifting it on the right side and left rear until it releases from the two ball stud screws.
- 5. Remove the locator leader block assembly and set it aside. (Refer to Section 22.)
- 6. Disconnect tach cable connector (P304) from ST card.
- 7. Align the reel so you can remove the three screws that secure the motor to deckplate assembly. Remove the three screws.
- 8. Lift the take-up motor from deckplate assembly.
- 9. Disconnect cable connector (P83) from take-up motor.

### **Installing the Take-Up Motor Assembly**

- 1. Connect cable connector (P83) to take-up motor.
- 2. Place the take-up motor on deckplate assembly.
- 3. Align the reel so you can install the three screws that secure the motor to deckplate assembly.
- 4. To avoid damage to deckplate threads, insert and begin threading by hand the three screws that secure motor to deckplate. After all three screws are started into deckplate, tighten them.
- 5. Rotate the takeup reel to verify that it does not interfere with any cabling or cable guides.
- 6. Connect tach cable connector (P304) to ST card.
- 7. Install locator leader block assembly with sensor. (Refer to Section 22.)



28741701

# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT



- 8. Snap deck cover onto ball studs.
- 9. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 10. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 11. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 12. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

# 29. Replace the Supply Motor

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## **Removing the Supply Motor**

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Disconnect manual loader (refer to Section 20) from deckplate or the autoloader (refer to ACL installation manual) and set it aside.
- 5. Remove the two screws that secure the cartridge reference pin bracket.
- 6. Note position of screw holes in motor, then remove three screws located at 120 degree intervals around perimeter of motor.
- 7. Lift supply motor away from deckplate and disconnect the two cable connectors (Tach and P83, including ground wire) from motor.

### **Installing the Supply Motor**

- 1. Connect the two cable connectors (Tach and P83, including ground wire) to motor and install supply motor to deck plate. Make sure the cables are clear of motor.
- 2. To avoid damage to deckplate threads, insert and begin threading by hand the three screws that secure motor to deckplate. After all three screws are started into deckplate, tighten them.
- 3. Install cartridge reference pin bracket.
- 4. Install manual loader (refer to Section 20) or autoloader (refer to ACL installation manual) to deckplate.
- 5. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 6. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 7. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 8. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.

# StorageTek.

28741701

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

## 30. Remove the Pressure Transducer

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

### **Removing the Pressure Transducer**

(Refer to Figure 5-18.)



- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into the locked position.
- 4. Remove deck cover by lifting it on the right side and left rear until it releases from the two ball stud screws.
- 5. Remove the two screws securing the tape path guide (one-piece vertical wall located between the thread arm cam assembly and the head air valve). Remove the tape path guide.
- 6. Disconnect cable connector from cable connector (D37).
- 7. Locate pressure transducer below tape path guide within cavity on deckplate. (Refer to Figure 5-16.) Twist and lift transducer to uncouple compression fit. Do not lose paper washer.
- 8. Remove pressure transducer.

#### **Installing the Pressure Transducer**

- 1. Be sure paper washer is in place.
- 2. Install pressure transducer.
- 3. Connect cable connector to cable connector (D37).
- 4. Install tape path guide and secure with two screws.
- 5. Snap deck cover onto ball studs.
- 6. Lower the partition and tighten two cover release screws.
- 7. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 8. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 9. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.



28741701

- 1. With no tape loaded, insure tension and pressure levels are set to zero. If adjustments are needed, use the pressure pot (AG04) and tension pot (CG16) on the SM card.
- 2. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 3. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

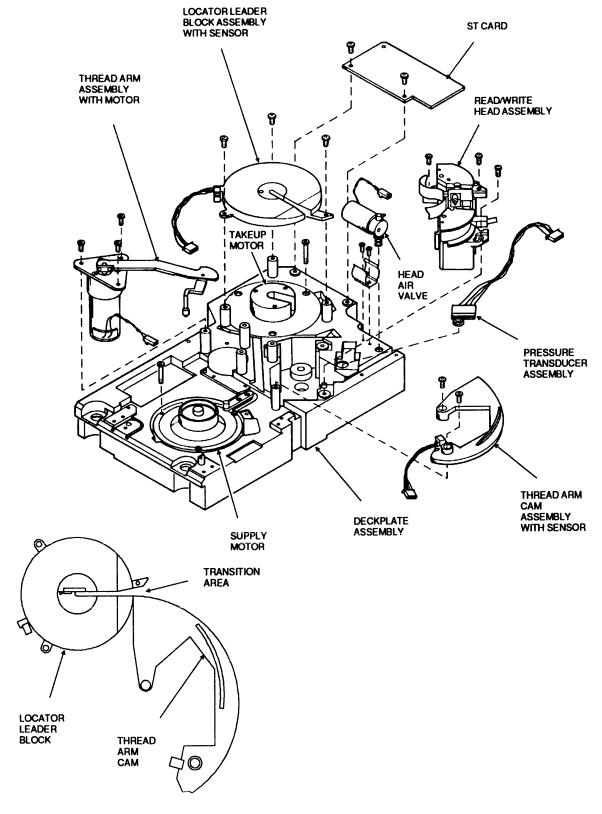
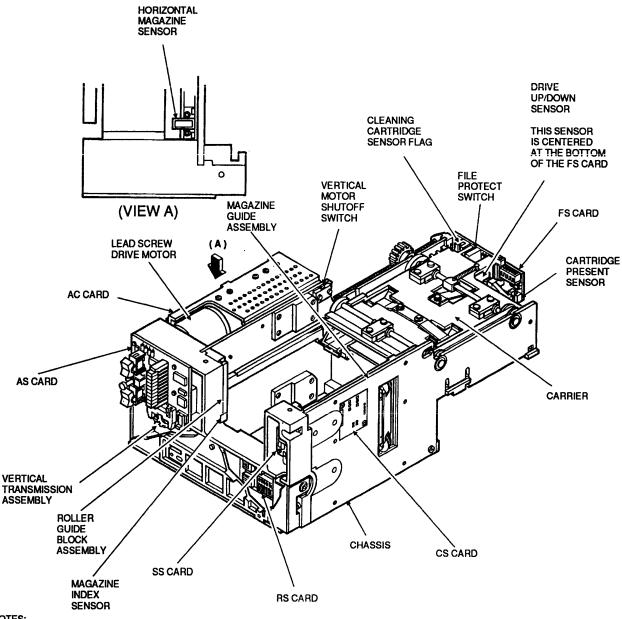


Figure 5 - 18. Deckplate FRU's

## 31. ACL - Introduction

The figure below shows the locations of FRU's on the ACL Feature.



#### NOTES:

- 1. ACL IS SHOWN WITH COVERS REMOVED.
- 2. VERTICAL MOTORS IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW THE LEAD SCREW DRIVE MOTOR.
- 3. HORIZONTAL TIMIING BELT THE AS CARD (OPERATOR PANEL).
- 4. NOT ALL SENSORS ARE FRU'S; THEY ARE SHOWN HERE FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

Figure 5 - 19. ACL FRU Locations

# 32. Replace the ACL Cover

# Removing the Cover (Refer to Figure 5-20.)

1. Remove the snap-on collar.



- Unscrew and remove the two ball stud screws and washers securing the ACL cover to the ACL chassis. If there are two screws underneath the ACL panel which secure the ACL cover to the DP bracket, remove the two screws.
- 3. Remove the cover.

### **Installing the Cover**

- 1. Replace the cover over the ACL.
- 2. Secure the cover with two ball stud screws. If there were two screws underneath the ACL panel, install both screws to secure the ACL cover to the DP bracket.
- 3. Replace the snap-on collar

# 33. Replace the Display (DP) Card

#### NOTE:

#### This procedure refers to a 4220 with an ACL.

You must complete power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove the ac power cable from the rear of the 4220.

## Removing the DP Card

- 1. Remove the host interface cable(s) from rear of 4220.
- 2. Extend 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Remove the snap-on collar.
- 4. Unscrew and remove the two ball stud screws and washers securing the ACL cover to the ACL chassis.
- 5. Remove two screws located below corners of ACL cover.
- 6. Remove ACL cover.
- 7. Release two fasteners securing display card to chassis.
- 8. Disconnect two cable connectors (P61 and P162) from DP card.

### Installing the DP Card

- 1. Connect two cable connectors (P61 and P162) to DP card.
- 2. Install two fasteners securing display card to chassis.
- 3. Install ACL cover.
- 4. Install two screws below corners of ACL cover.
- 5. Secure the cover with two ball stud screws and washers.
- 6. Replace the snap-on collar.
- 7. Slide 4220 back into cabinet.
- 8. Install the host interface cable(s) to rear of 4220.
- 9. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220. Power up unit.





28741701

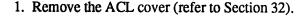
- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

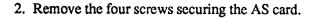
## 34. Replace the AS Card

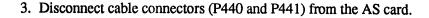
You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

## Removing the AS Card

(Refer to Figure 5-20.)







## Installing the AS Card

- 1. Connect cable connectors (P440 and P441) to the AS card. Be sure to connect each plug to its proper corresponding jack.
- 2. Secure the AS card to the chassis with four screws.
- 3. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



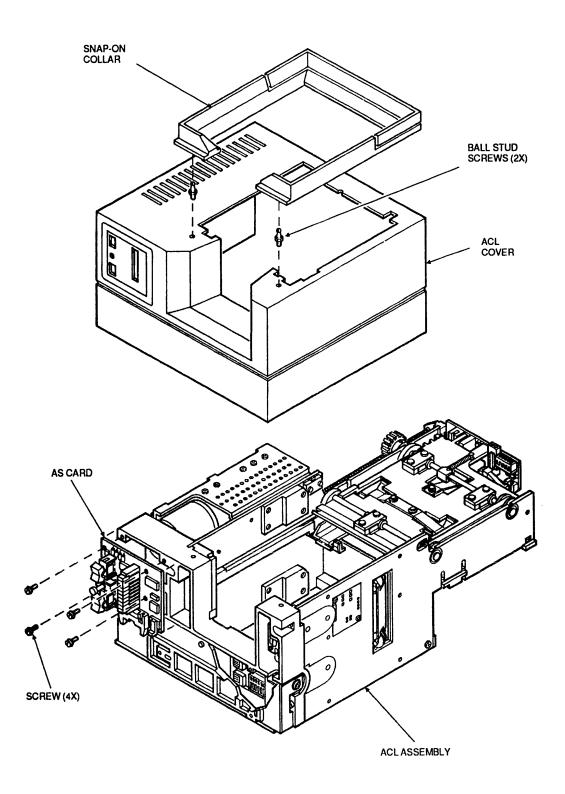


Figure 5 - 20. ACL Cover and AS Card

# 35. Replace the AC Card

You must complete normal power down procedures before you replace this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

## Removing the AC Card

(Refer to Figure 5-21.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the two screws securing the top of the AC card.
- 3. Disconnect cable connectors (P90, P91, and P92) from the AC card.



- 1. Connect cable connectors (P90, P91, and P92) to the AC card. Be sure the plugs are joined to their corresponding jacks.
- 2. Position the AC card against the chassis. Install the two screws on the top of the card and tighten.
- 3. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)





# 36. Replace the FS Card

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

### Removing the FS Card

(Refer to Figure 5-21.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Disconnect cable connectors (a 2-pin connector and a 4-pin connector) from the FS card.
- 3. Carefully disengage the thread arm from the slot in the carrier by moving the thread arm toward the reel motor.
- 4. Locate and <u>loosen</u> the two flathead Torx screws that secure the side of the ACL to the deckplate.
- 5. Locate and <u>remove</u> the flathead Torx screw that secures the rear of the ACL to the deckplate.
- 6. Tilt the rear of the ACL upwards approximately 20° to allow tool clearance when you perform the next step.
- 7. Remove the three screws that secure the FS card and remove the FS card.

#### Installing the FS Card

- 1. Position the FS card against the chassis.
- 2. Install the three screws that secure the FS card to the chassis
- 3. Lay the ACL on the deckplate and replace the Torx screw you removed previously.
- 4. Tighten the two Torx screws that you loosened earlier.
- 5. Connect cable connectors (a 2-pin connector and a 4-pin connector) to the FS card.
- 6. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).



# StorageTek.

28741701

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

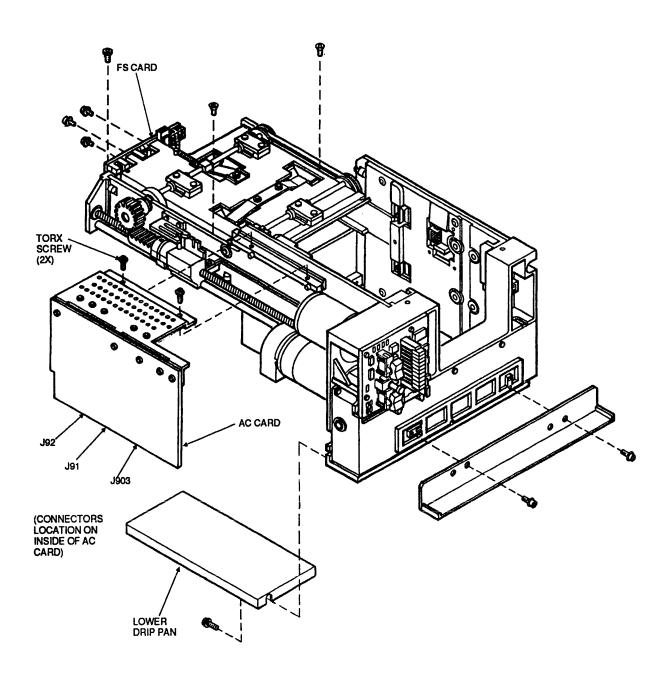


Figure 5 - 21. AC and FS Cards

# 37. Replace the Carrier FRU Kit

## **Machine Preparation**

- 1. Remove host interface cable(s) from the rear of the 4220.
- 2. Extend the 4220 unit from cabinet.
- 3. Loosen two cover release screws and raise partition into locked position.



## Removing the Carrier FRU Kit

(Refer to Figure 5-23.)

- 1. Press down on the carrier assembly and move the thread arm away from the carrier.
- 2. Disconnect the file protect cable connector (two-pin connector) from the HI card.
- 3. Remove the three screws securing the drip pan located beneath the carrier and remove the pan.
- 4. Remove the two mounting screws on the sides of the ACL and the screw in the rear of the ACL with the allen wrench included in the kit. (Refer to Figure 5 22.)
- 5. Disconnect plugs P162/262, P192/292, and P117/118.
- 6. Slide the ACL out of the chassis.
- 7. Disconnect the FS card cable P92 and the file protect cable P78.
- 8. Remove the four retaining rings from the ends of the axles and discard.
- 9. Slide the four bearings out of the chassis slots.
- 10. Remove and discard the driver gear, barrel spacer, and Woodruff key. (Refer to Figure 5 23.)
- 11. Raise the carrier out of the ACL chassis.

#### **Installing the Carrier FRU**

- 1. Place the timing belt on the carrier.
- 2. Install carrier axles through the ACL chassis slots.
- 3. Install the two bearings on the rear shaft of the carrier.

28741701

- 4. Install new Woodruff key, spacer, and driver gear.
- 5. Install retaining rings on the rear shaft.
- 6. Turn the drive gear counterclockwise until the shaft is at the rear stops. (Both the front and rear shafts should be at their rear stops.)
- 7. Install the front bearings and retainer rings.
- 8. Connect the cables to the FS card.
- 9. Install the ACL and tighten the two side screws and rear screw that secure the ACL to the 4220.
- 10. Connect P162/262, P192/292, and P117/118.
- 11. Attach the drip pan, placing the two shorter screws in the front.
- 12. Connect the file protect cable connector to the HI card.
- 13. Press down on the carrier assembly and move the thread arm to home position.

#### **Machine Preparation**

- 1. Lower the partition and tighten the two cover release screws.
- 2. Slide the 4220 back into the cabinet.
- 3. Install the host interface cable(s) to the rear of the 4220.

#### Install the ACL Cover

- 1. Place the cover over the ACL.
- 2. Secure the cover with two ball stud screws. If there were two screws underneath the ACL panel, install both screws to secure the ACL cover to the DP bracket.
- 3. Replace the snap-on collar.

#### Power Up

- 1. Install ac power cable to rear of 4220.
- 2. Switch on the front and rear power switches.
- 3. Verify that the unit is communicating with host.

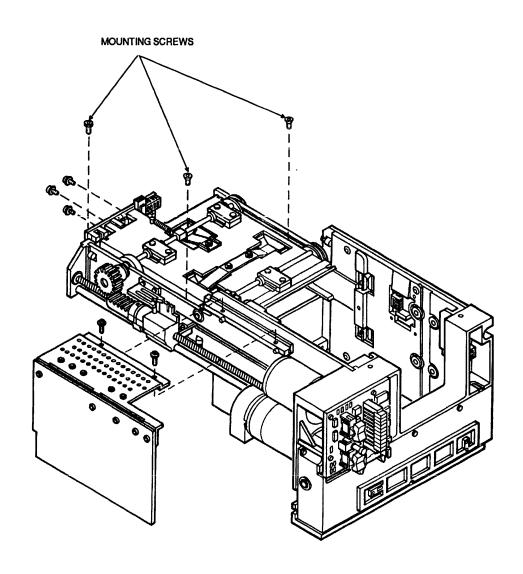


Figure 5 - 22. ACL Mounting Screws

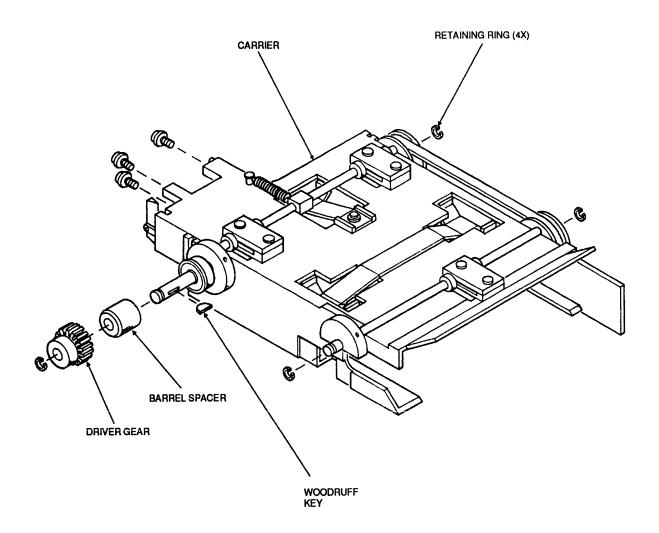


Figure 5 - 23. Carrier Assembly

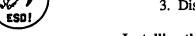
## 38. Replace the SS Card

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

## Removing the SS Card

(Refer to Figure 5-24.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the two screws securing the SS card.
- 3. Disconnect cable connector (P446) from the SS card.



### Installing the SS Card

- 1. Connect cable connector (P446) to the SS card. Be sure plugs mate with correct jacks.
- 2. Secure the SS card with two screws.
- 3. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

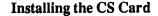
# 39. Replace the CS Card

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

## Removing the CS Card

(Refer to Figure 5-24.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the two screws that secure the CS card.
- 3. Disconnect cable connector (P447) from the CS card.



- 1. Connect cable connector (P447) to the CS card. Be sure plugs mate with correct jacks.
- 2. Secure the CS card with two screws.
- 3. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



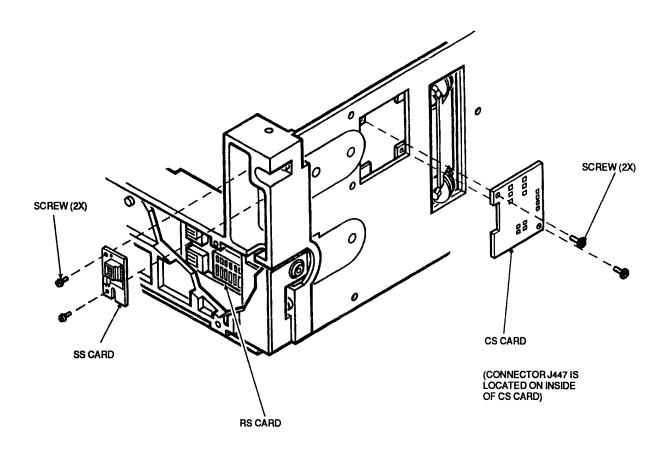


Figure 5 - 24. CS and SS Cards

## 40. Replace the Vertical Transmission Assembly

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

# Removing the Vertical Transmission Assembly (Refer to Figure 5-25.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the DP card by pinching the plastic fasteners and pushing them through the holes of the DP card bracket.
- 3. Remove the two screws that secure the DP card bracket to chassis.
- 4. Remove the two screws that secure the AS card.
- 5. Remove the four screws that secure the vertical transmission assembly.

#### **Installing the Vertical Transmission Assembly**

- 1. Position the vertical transmission assembly against the chassis and secure it with four screws.
- 2. Secure the AS card to ACL with two screws.
- 3. Install DP card bracket to chassis and secure with two screws. (Right side of bracket should align with ACL chassis.)
- 4. Install DP card to bracket by inserting plastic fastners through holes of DP card bracket.
- 5. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



## 41. Replace the RS Card

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the RS Card

(Refer to Figure 5-25.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove AS card (refer to Section 34).
- 3. Remove the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 4. Remove the three screws that secure the RS card.
- 5. Slide the RS card off the two bottom posts.
- 6. Disconnect cable connectors (P99, P97, P95, P96, P98) from the RS card.

## Installing the RS Card

- 1. Connect cable connectors (P99, P97, P95, P96, P98) to the RS card. Be sure the plugs are mated with their corresponding jacks.
- 2. Install the RS card on the two bottom posts.
- 3. Install the three screws that secure the RS card.
- 4. Install the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 5. Install the AS card (refer to Section 34).
- 6. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



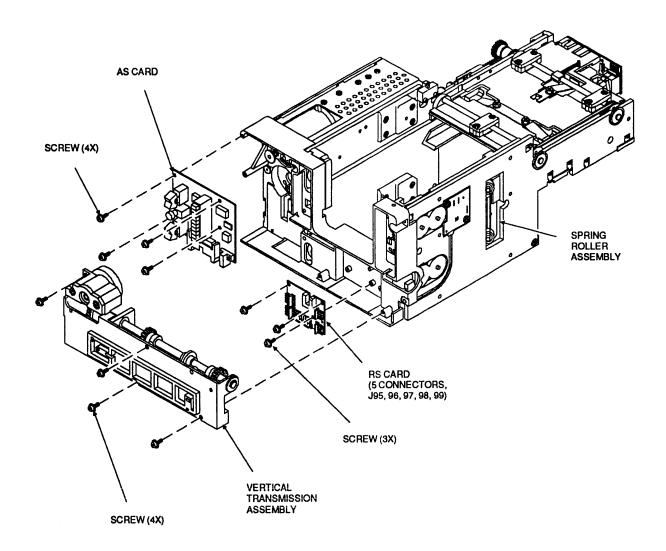


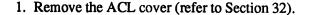
Figure 5 - 25. RS Card and Vertical Transmission Assembly

## 42. Replace the Lead Screw Drive Motor

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

## Removing the Lead Screw Drive Motor

(Refer to Figure 5-28.)





- 2. Remove the two screws that secure the AC card and move the card to the side.
- 3. Remove the four screws that secure the AS card and move the card to the side.
- 4. Remove the two screws that secure the motor and set the belt aside.
- 5. Disconnect the motor's cable connector from the cable connector (HM).

#### **Installing the Lead Screw Drive Motor**

- 1. Install the belt, the motor, and the screws that secure the motor.
- 2. Connect the motor's cable connector to the cable connector (HM).
- 3. Install the AS card and secure it with four screws.
- 4. Install the AC card and secure it with two screws.
- 5. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



# 43. Replacing the Horizontal Magazine Sensor

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Sensor

(Refer to Figure 5-28.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the two screws that secure the AC card and move the AC card to the side.
- 3. Remove the four screws that secure the AS card and move the AS card to the side.
- 4. Remove the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 5. Note cable routing prior to removal. Cut tie straps.
- 6. Remove four screws that secure the RS card.
- 7. Disconnect the sensor cable connector (P96) from the RS card.
- 8. Remove the lead screw drive motor (refer to Section 42).
- 9. Remove the two #10 Torx screws securing sensor to ACL chassis and remove the horizontal magazine sensor.

#### **Installing the Sensor**

- 1. Secure the sensor to the ACL chassis with two #10 Torx screws.
- 2. Install lead screw drive motor (refer to Section 42).
- 3. Connect the sensor cable connector (P96) to the RS card.
- 4. Install four screws that secure the RS card.
- 5. Tie strap the cables together and arrange them so that they do not interfere with the vertical transmission.
- 6. Install the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 7. Install the AS card and four screws that secure it.
- 8. Install the AC card and two screws that secure it.
- 9. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).



# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT



28741701

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

# 44. Replace the Magazine Index Sensor

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Sensor

(Refer to Figure 5-19.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the four screws that secure the AS card and move the AS card to the side.
- 3. Remove the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 4. Note cable routing prior to removal of sensor. Cut tie straps.
- 5. Remove four screws that secure the RS card.
- 6. Disconnect the sensor cable connector from J98 on the RS card.
- 7. Remove the #10 Torx screw securing sensor to chassis and remove the sensor. (Refer to Figure 5-28.)

#### **Installing the Sensor**

- 1. Secure the sensor to chassis with #10 Torx screw.
- 2. Connect the sensor cable connector to J98 on the RS card.
- 3. Install four screws that secure the RS card.
- 4. Tie strap cables together and arrange them so they do not interfere with the vertical transmission.
- 5. Install the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 6. Install the AS card and four screws that secure it.
- 7. Install the cover and collar (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)





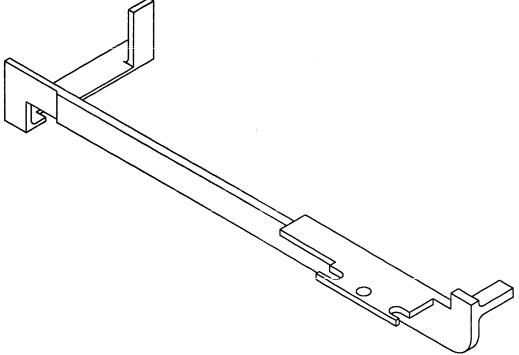


Figure 5 - 26. Caliper

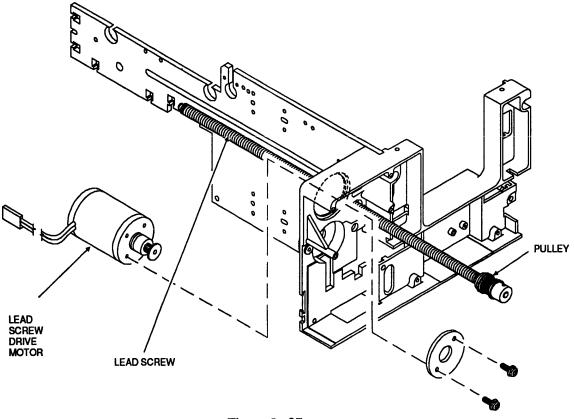


Figure 5 - 27.
Lead Screw Assembly and Lead Screw Drive Motor

# 45. Replace the Lead Screw Assembly

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Remove the Lead Screw Assembly

(Refer to Figures 5-26 and 5-28)



- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the two screws that secure the AC card and move the AC card to the side.
- 3. Remove the four screws that secure the AS card and the AS card to the side.
- 4. Move the caliper guide block assembly until it engages with retainer clip.

#### NOTE:

The lead screw should only be touched between the driver gear and the lead screw bracket. To move the lead screw toward rear of ACL, run your thumb downward on the lead screw.

- 5. Remove 3/8" plastite Torx screw from the caliper with a T10 driver.
- 6. Reach through the magazine opening and grasp the caliper. The caliper is an approximately five-inch long metal bar that guides the cartridge out of the magazine and into the carrier. Remove the caliper through the magazine opening. (Refer to Figure 5 27.)
- 7. Loosen the two screws in the lead screw drive motor, but do not remove them.
- 8. Rotate the lead screw drive motor clockwise to allow slack in the motor belt.
- 9. Remove the motor belt from the lead screw drive motor and the pulley.
- 10. Loosen the set screw on the pulley with a 1/16 Allen wrench and remove pulley and pre-load spring.

#### **CAUTION:**

Lead screw should be handled with care to prevent damage.

11. Push lead screw toward back of ACL until it comes to a stop. Unscrew the lead screw through the back of ACL bracket by running thumb in a downward motion as before. Hold caliper guide block as you unscrew lead screw.

#### **Install the Lead Screw**

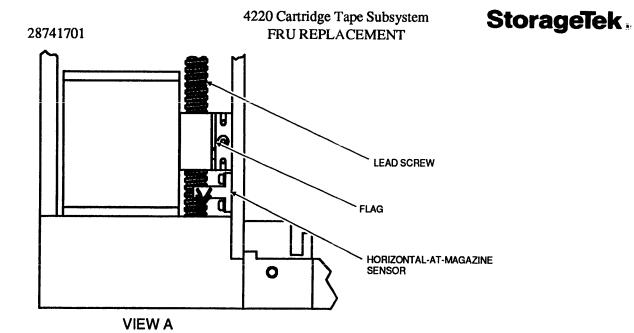
- 1. Insert the lead screw assembly through the lead screw bracket hole.
- 2. Align guide slots on bottom of nut rack housing and caliper guide block and place them on guide rod.
- 3. Move lead screw by rolling it downward with the thumb. Remember, the lead screw is to be touched only in the section between the driver gear and lead screw bracket. Continue until bearing attached to lead screw is flush with hole in lead screw bracket and the lead screw extends through bearing in front housing.
- 4. Move the caliper guide block assembly until it engages with the retainer clip.
- 5. Place pre-load spring on front end of lead screw.
- 6. Place pulley on lead screw and push it flush with the end of the lead screw. (Refer to Figure 5-26.)
- 7. Tighten the pulley screw with 1/16 Allen wrench.
- 8. Replace the pulley belt on the horizontal motor and pulley.
- 9. Set eccentric bearing flush with chassis.
- 10. Rotate lead screw drive motor counter clockwise in order to tighten pulley belt.
- 11. Tighten two screws in lead screw drive motor.
- 12. Replace caliper inside the ACL and install the caliper screw.
- 13. Attach the rear bearing to the lead screw and attach with retaining ring.

# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem FRU REPLACEMENT

28741701

- 14. Install the AS card and four screws that secure it.
- 15. Install the AC card and two screws that secure it.
- 16. Install the cover and collar (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



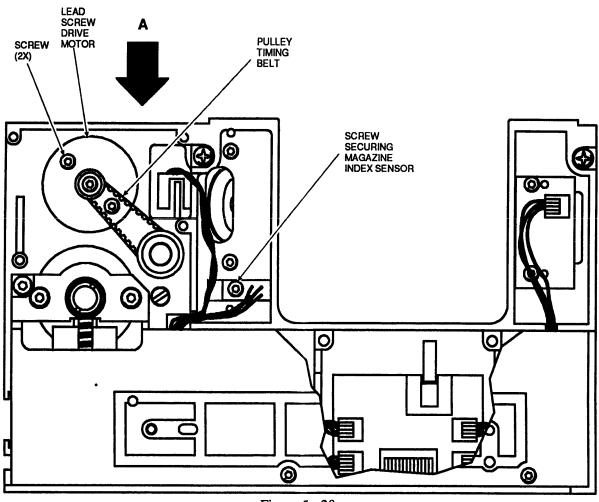


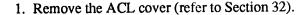
Figure 5 - 28. Lead Screw Drive Motor

# 46. Replace the Vertical Motor

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Vertical Motor

(Refer to Figure 5-29.)





- 2. Remove the two screws that secure the AC card and move the AC card to the side.
- 3. Remove the four screws that secure the AS card and move the AS card to the side.
- 4. Remove the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 5. Remove the two screws securing the vertical motor and lift out the motor.
- 6. Disconnect the cable connector from the cable connector (VM).

#### **Installing the Vertical Motor**

- 1. Position the motor against the chassis and secure it with two screws.
- 2. Connect the cable connector to the cable connector (VM).
- 3. Install the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 4. Install the AS card and four screws that secure it.
- 5. Install the AC card and two screws that secure it.
- 6. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)

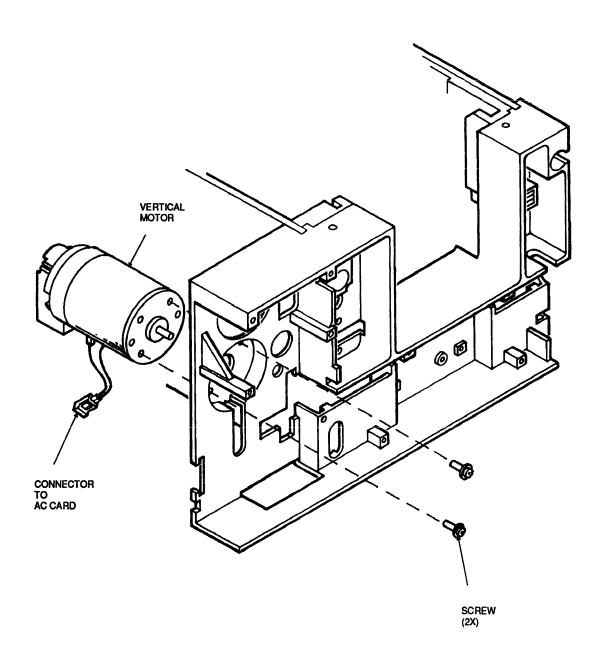


Figure 5 - 29. Vertical Motor

### 47. Replace the Roller Guide Block Assembly

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Assembly

(Refer to Figure 5-31.)





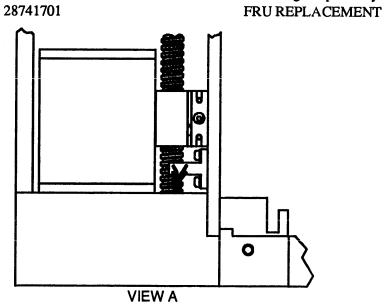
- ,
- 2. Remove the four screws that secure the AS card and move it to the side.
- 3. Remove the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 4. Remove the two screws that secure the roller guide block assembly to the chassis (refer to Figure 5-30).
- 5. Apply pressure to the top and bottom of the assembly and slide the assembly toward the rear of the ACL.

#### **Installing the Assembly**

- 1. Slide the assembly into its position behind the face of the ACL.
- 2. Install the two screws that secure the roller guide block assembly to the chassis.
- 3. Install the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 4. Install the AS card and four screws that secure it.
- 5. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)





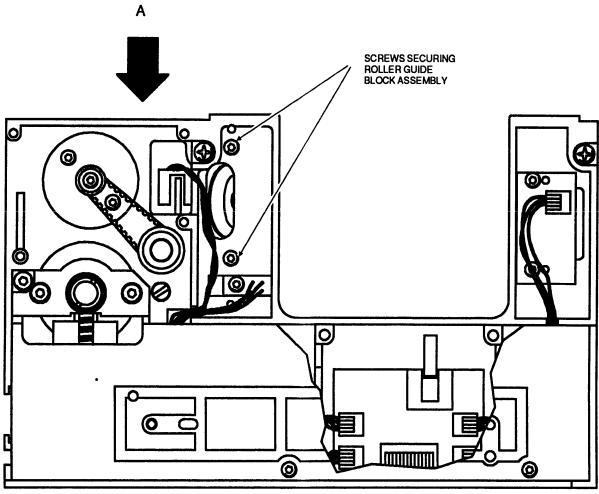


Figure 5 - 30. Roller Guide Block Screws

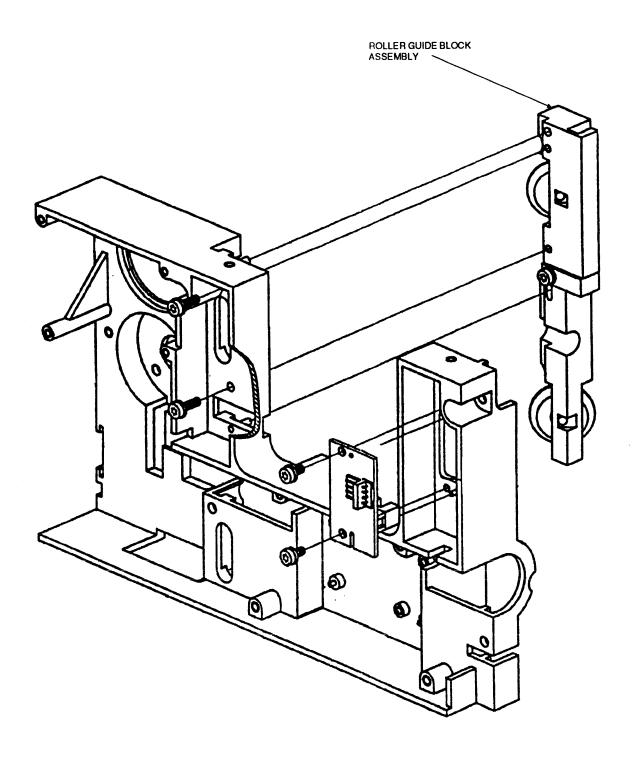


Figure 5 - 31.
Roller Guide Block Assembly

# 48. Replace the Magazine Guide Assembly

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Assembly

(Refer to Figure 5-32.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the CS card from the assembly by pushing on the inside face of the card.
- 3. Remove the two #10 Torx screws that secure the spring roller assembly (refer to Figure 5-25) to the magazine guide assembly.
- 4. Remove the four screws that secure the magazine guide assembly to the chassis.
- 5. Remove the assembly by pushing it toward the center of the ACL and then lifting it up.

#### **Installing the Assembly**

- 1. Lower the magazine guide assembly down into the chassis.
- 2. Install the four screws that secure the assembly to the chassis.
- 3. Align shim(s) to holes in spring roller assembly.
- 4. Hold spring roller assembly and shim(s) up to chassis with rounded end of the dowel pins facing outer part of ACL. Shim(s) will be place between spring roller assembly and screws.
- 5. Install the two #10 Torx screws that secure the spring roller assembly to the magazine guide assembly.
- 6. Install the CS card into the ACL.
- 7. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



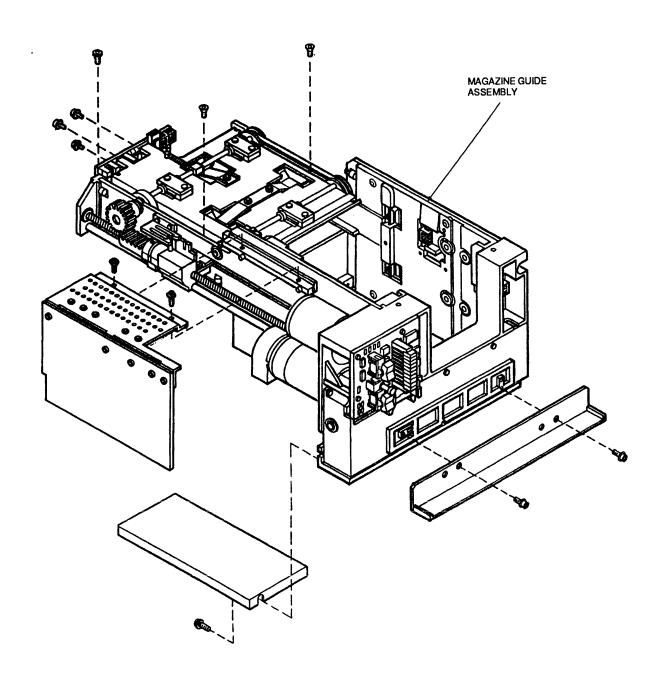


Figure 5 - 32. Magazine Guide Assembly

# 49. Replace the Pulley Timing Belt

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Belt

(Refer to Figure 5-26.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove the two screws that secure the AC card and move the card to the side.
- 3. Remove the four screws that secure the AS card and move the AS card to the side.
- 4. Loosen the two screws in the lead screw drive motor, but do not remove them.
- 5. Rotate the lead screw drive motor clockwise to allow slack in the pulley timing belt.
- 6. Remove the pulley timing belt from the lead screw drive motor and pulley.

#### **Installing the Belt**

- 1. Install the pulley timing belt on the lead screw drive motor and pulley.
- 2. Set eccentric bearing flush with chassis.
- 3. Rotate lead screw drive motor counter clockwise in order to tighten pulley timing belt.
- 4. Tighten two screws in lead screw drive motor.
- 5. Install the AS card and four screws that secure it.
- 6. Install the AC card and two screws that secure it.
- 7. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



# 50. Replace the Vertical Motor Shut-Off Switch

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Switch

(Refer to Figure 5-19.)

- 1. Remove the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).
- 2. Remove two screws securing AC card and set AC card to the side.
- 3. Cut tie strap.
- 4. Disconnect switch cable connector (J101) from P101.
- 5. Remove the two #2 Allen screws that secure the switch to ACL chassis and remove the switch.

#### **Installing the Switch**

- 1. Secure switch to chassis using two #2 Allen screws.
- 2. Connect switch cable connector (J101) to P101.
- 3. Secure cable with a tie strap.
- 4. Install the AC card and two screws that secure it.
- 5. Install the ACL cover (refer to Section 32).

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



# 51. Replace the Cleaning Cartridge Sensor Flag

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Flag

(Refer to Figure 5-19.)

- 1. Following instructions in the ACL installation manual, remove the ACL assembly from the transport and set it on a workbench before you try to remove and install this FRU.
- 2. Remove the three Torx screws that secure the FS card to the carrier.
- 3. Grip the metal rod that slides through the crossbar of the sensor flag and slide the rod to the left until the flag can be removed.

#### **Installing the Flag**

- 1. Position flag so that the bent arm is facing the front of ACL. The metal spring arm should be above the flag crossbar and against the rear of carrier.
- 2. Grip metal rod that secures flag to carrier and slide the rod to the right until the other end of the rod is flush with the flag support.
- 3. Install the three Torx screws that secure the FS card to the carrier.
- 4. Following instructions in the ACL instruction manual, install the ACL assembly.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



# 52. Replace the Chassis Assembly

You must complete normal power down procedures before you remove this FRU. Remove ac power cable from rear of 4220.

#### Removing the Chassis Assembly

- 1. Following instructions in the ACL installation manual, remove the ACL assembly from the transport and set it on a workbench before you try to remove and install this FRU.
- 2. Remove the AC card (refer to Section 35).
- 3. Remove the AS card (refer to Section 34).
- 4. Remove the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 5. Remove the lead screw drive motor (refer to Section 42).
- 6. Remove the vertical motor (refer to Section 46).

#### **Installing the Chassis Assembly**

- 1. Install the vertical motor (refer to Section 46).
- 2. Install the lead screw drive motor (including the belt) (refer to Section 42).
- 3. Install the vertical transmission assembly (refer to Section 40).
- 4. Install the AS card (refer to Section 34).
- 5. Connect all leads going to the AC card. Be sure all plugs are mated with their corresponding jacks.
- 6. Install the AC card (refer to Section 35).
- 7. Following instructions in the ACL installation manual, install the ACL assembly.

- 1. Run offline diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 5.)
- 2. If you have ICRC, also run online diagnostics. (See Chapter 4, Section 6.)



**4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem** 

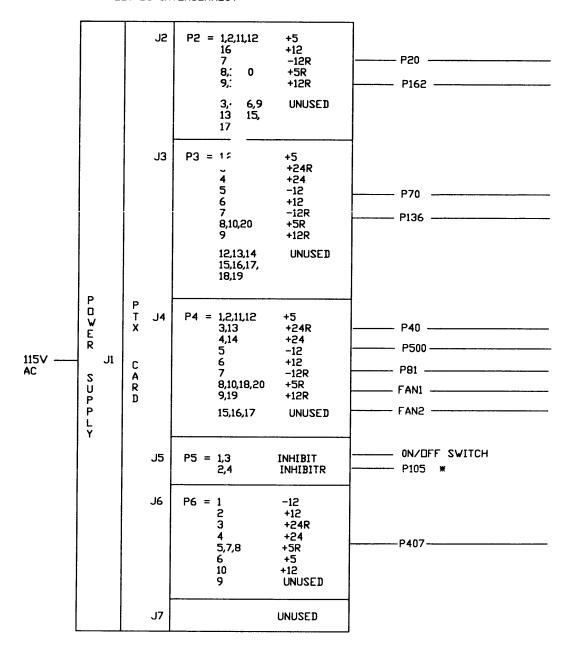
**Chapter 6** 

POWER DISTRIBUTION

28741701

This Page Intentionally Left Blank.

#### 4220 DC INTERCONNECT



\* NOTE: J105 ON BT BOARD - PIN 1 (OVERTEMP\_OFF) SB BOARD J121 PIN 68 PIN 2 (GND)

Figure 6 - 1. (Sheet 1 of 2) 4220 Power Distribution

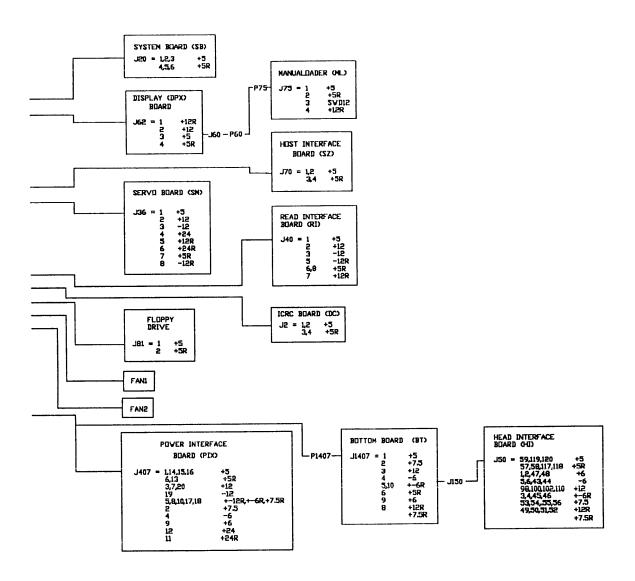


Figure 6-1 4220 Power Distribution (Sheet 2 of 2)

# Index

| A                           |                  | Cleaning Cartridge Sensor Flag Cooling Fan | 5-113<br>1-7     |
|-----------------------------|------------------|--|------------------|
| A                           |                  | Covers                                     | 5-76             |
| AC Card                     | 1-21, 5-81       | CS Card                                    | 1-21, 5-90       |
| Alert LED                   | 1-5 - 1-6        | 55 5                                       | 1 21,0 >0        |
| AS Card                     | 5-79             | n  |                  |
| Automatic Mode              | 1-18             | D  |                  |
|                             |                  | DC Cooling Fans                            | 5-32             |
| В                           |                  | DC Power Supply                            | 5-29             |
| b                           |                  | Display Card                               | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-47  |
| Belts                       |                  |  | - , - 5,5        |
| Carrier Timing Belt         | 1-22             | E  |                  |
| Horizontal Timing Belt      | 1-22             |  |                  |
| Bottom Card                 | 1-7 - 1-8        | Eject/Down                                 | 1-17, 1-19       |
|                             |                  |  |                  |
| C                           |                  | F  |                  |
| Capacitor Card              | 5-18             | Floppy Disk Drive                          | 5-34             |
| Cards                       |                  | Floppy Drive                               | 1-7              |
| AC                          | 1-21, 5-81       | Floppy Resident POR Diagnostics            | 4-6              |
| AS                          | 1-17, 1-21, 5-79 | FRUs                                       |                  |
| Bottom Card                 | 1-7 - 1-8        | Bottom Card                                | 1-8              |
| Capacitor Card              | 5-18             | Pneumatics Assembly                        | 1-7 - 1-8        |
| CS                          | 1-21, 5-90       | AC Card                                    | 1-21, 5-81       |
| Display Card                | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-47  | Air Valve Assembly                         | 1-7, 1-9, 5-65   |
| FS                          | 1-21, 5-82       |  | 1-17, 1-21, 5-79 |
| Head Interface Card         | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-45  | Bottom Card                                | 1-7              |
| Host Interface Card         | 1-7 - 1-8        | Capacitor Card                             | 5-18             |
| Manual Loader Card          | 5-52             | CARRIER                                    | 5-85             |
| Power Interface Card        | 1-7 - 1-8        | Chassis Assembly                           | 5-114            |
| Read Interface Card         | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-14  | Cleaning Cartridge Sensor Flag             |                  |
| RS                          | 1-21, 5-93       | Cooling Fan                                | 1-7              |
| SCSI (SZ/SZI) Card          | 5-21             | Covers                                     | 5-76             |
| Servo Motion Card           | 1-8              | CS Card                                    | 1-21, 5-90       |
| Servo Motion Card and Servo | 1-0              | DC Cooling Fans                            | 5-32             |
| Power Card                  | 5-19             | DC Power Supply                            | 5-32<br>5-29     |
| Servo Motion/Servo Power Ca |                  | Display Card                               | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-47  |
| (SM/SP)                     | 1-7              | Floppy Disk Drive                          | 5-34             |
| Shorting (SH) Card          | 5-23             | Floppy Drive                               | 1-7              |
| SS SS                       | 1-21, 5-89       | FS Card                                    |                  |
| ST Card                     | •                | Head Interface Card                        | 1-21, 5-82       |
|                             | 1-7, 1-10, 5-63  |  | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-45  |
| System Card CARRIER         | 1-7, 5-11        | HI Card                                    | 1-8              |
|                             | 5-85             | Host Interface Card                        | 1-7 - 1-8        |
| Chassis Assembly            | 1-22             | Input Filter                               | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-37  |
| Chassis Assembly            | 5-114            | Latch                                      | 5-7              |
|                             |                  |  |                  |

| StorageTek.                    | 4220 Cartridge  | Tape Subsystem                |                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>₹</b>                       |                 | DEX                           | 28741701          |
|                                |                 | 1                             |                   |
| Lead Screw Assembly            | 5-100           |                               |                   |
| Lead Screw Drive Motor         | 5-95            | L                             |                   |
| Leader Block Locator           | 1-7, 1-9, 5-56  | Latch                         | 5-7               |
| Manual Loader                  | 1-7, 1-9, 5-50  | Lead Screw Assembly           | 5-100             |
| Manual Loader Card             | 5-52            | Leader Block Locator          | 1-7, 1-9          |
| Output Filter                  | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-39 | Leader Block Locator Assembly |                   |
| Pneumatics Assembly            | 5-42            | LED                           | 1-5 - 1-6         |
| Pressure Transducer            | 1-7, 1-9, 5-72  | LED's                         | 1-17, 1-20        |
| Pulley Timing Belt             | 5-111           | Load                          | 1-15, 1-17 - 1-19 |
| Read Interface Card            | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-14 | Load                          | 1 10,1 11 1 2     |
| Read/Write Head Assembly       | 1-7, 1-9, 5-60  | 3.6                           |                   |
| RI Card                        | 4-8 - 4-9       | M                             |                   |
| Roller Guide Block Assembly    | 5-106           | Manual Loader                 | 1-7, 1-9, 5-50    |
| RS Card                        | 1-21, 5-93      | Manual Loader Card            | 5-52              |
| SCSI (SZ/SZI) Card             | 5-21            | Manual Mode                   | 1-19              |
| Servo Motion Card              | 1-8             | Mode Selection                | 1-17 - 1-18       |
| Servo Motion Card and Servo    |                 | Motors                        |                   |
| Power Card                     | 5-19            | Lead Screw Drive Motor        | 5-95              |
| Servo Motion/Servo Power Card  |                 | Supply Motor                  | 5-70              |
| (SM/SP)                        | 1-7             | Take-Up Motor                 | 5-68              |
| Shorting (SH) Card             | 5-23            | Thread Arm Motor              | 5-67              |
| SS Card                        | 1-21, 5-89      | Timeda / Iiii Wotor           |                   |
| ST Card                        | 1-7, 1-10, 5-63 |                               |                   |
| Supply Cartridge Motor         | 1-7, 1-9        | 0                             |                   |
| Supply Motor                   | 5-70            | Operator Panel                | 1-5, 1-8          |
| System Card                    | 1-7, 5-11       | See also AS Card              |                   |
| Table Top Cover                | 5-5             | Eject/Down Switch             | 1-17, 1-19        |
| Take-Up Motor                  | 5-68            | Load Button                   | 1-17, 1-19        |
| Take-Up Reel Motor             | 1-7, 1-9        | Mode Selection Switch         | 1-17 - 1-18       |
| Thread Arm Cam Assembly        | 1-7, 1-9, 5-58  | Output Filter                 | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-39   |
| Thread Arm Motor Assembly      | 1-7, 1-9, 5-67  |                               |                   |
| Vertical Motor                 | 1-21, 5-104     | P                             |                   |
| Vertical Motor Shut-Off Switch | 5-112           | •                             |                   |
| Vertical Transmission Assembly |                 | Pneumatics Assembly           | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-42   |
| FS Card                        | 5-82            | Power Up                      | 4-3               |
|                                |                 | Pressure Transducer           | 1-7, 1-9, 5-72    |
| Н                              |                 | Pulley Timing Belt            | 5-111             |
|                                | 1015            |                               |                   |
| Hardcore POR Diagnostics       | 4-3, 4-5        | R                             |                   |
| Head Air Valve                 | 1-7, 1-9, 5-65  |                               |                   |
| Head Interface Card            | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-45 | Read Interface Card           | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-14   |
| HI Card                        | 1-8             | Read/Write Head Assembly      | 1-7, 1-9, 5-60    |
| Horizontal Timing Belt         | 1-22            | RI Card                       | 4-8 - 4-9         |
| Host Interface Card            | 1-7 - 1-8       | Roller Guide Block Assembly   | 5-106             |
|                                |                 | RS Card                       | 1-21, 5-93        |
| I                              |                 |                               |                   |
| Toward Files                   | 17 10 5 27      | S                             |                   |
| Input Filter                   | 1-7 - 1-8, 5-37 |                               | 1 = 401           |
|                                |                 | Scroll Button                 | 1-5, 4-21         |
|                                |                 | SCSI (SZ/SZI) Card            | 5-21              |

| 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem |
|-------------------------------|
| INDEX                         |

## 28741701

| Select Button                   | 1-5, 4-21       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Sensors                         |                 |
| Horizontal-At-Magazine          | 1-21            |
| Magazine Index                  | 1-21            |
| Servo Motion Card               | 1-8             |
| Servo Motion Card and Servo Pow | er              |
| Card                            | 5-19            |
| Servo Motion/Servo Power Card   |                 |
| (SM/SP)                         | 1-7             |
| Shorting (SH) Card              | 5-23            |
| SS Card                         | 1-21, 5-89      |
| ST Card                         | 1-7, 1-10, 5-63 |
| Supply Cartridge Motor          | 1-9             |
| Supply Motor                    | 5-70            |
| System Card                     | 1-7, 5-11       |
| System Mode                     | 1-18 - 1-19     |
| Т                               |                 |
| Table Tar Carre                 |                 |
| Table Top Cover                 | 5-5             |
| Take-Up Motor                   | 5-68            |
| Take-Up Reel Motor              | 1-7, 1-9        |
| Thread Arm Cam Assembly         | 1-7, 1-9, 5-58  |
| Thread Arm Motor                | 1-7             |
| Thread Arm Motor Assembly       | 1-9, 5-67       |
| U                               |                 |
| Unload Button                   | 1-5             |
| v                               |                 |
| Vertical Motor                  | 1-21, 5-104     |
| Vertical Motor Shut-Off Switch  | 5-112           |
| Vertical Transmission Assembly  | 5-92            |



# 4220 Cartridge Tape Subsystem INDEX

28741701

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

#### **READER'S COMMENT FORM**

# StorageTek.

| Account Name:               |   |                          | Date:                                 |
|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Installation Address:       |   |                          |                                       |
| City/State/Zip:             |   |                          |                                       |
| Manual Name:                |   |                          |                                       |
| Manual PN:                  |   |                          |                                       |
| Please check or fill in the | he items, adding explana                        | tions/comments in the sp | pace provided.                        |
| Which of the following      | g terms best describes yo                       | ur job?                  |                                       |
| ☐ Field Engineer            | ☐ Engineer                                      | ☐ Instructor             | ☐ Manager                             |
| ☐ Mathematician             | ☐ Operator                                      | Programmer               | ☐ Sales Representative                |
| ☐ Student/Trainee           | ☐ Systems Analyst                               | ☐ Systems Engineer       | ☐ Other (explain below)               |
| How did you use this p      | ublication?                                     |                          |                                       |
| ☐ Introductory text         | ☐ Reference manual                              | ☐ Student/Trainee        | ☐ Instructor text                     |
| Other (explain bel          | low)  |                          |                                       |
| Did you find the materi     | ial easy to read and unde<br>No (explain below) | rstand?                  |                                       |
|                             | al organized for conveni<br>No (explain below)  | ent use?                 |                                       |
| Specific criticisms (exp    | lain below):                                    |                          |                                       |
| Clarifications of           | on pages  |                          | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Additions on pa             | ages  |                          |                                       |
| Deletions on pa             | nges  |                          |                                       |
| Errors on pages             | 3   |                          |                                       |

Explanations and other comments:

| Fold and tape | Please Do Not Staple  | roid and tape  |          |
|---------------|---|--|----------|
|               |   | NO POSTAG<br>NECESSARY<br>MAILED IN T<br>UNITED STAT | IF<br>HE |
|               | BUSINESS REPLY MAIL FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 2 LOUISVILLE, COLORADO               |  |          |
|               | POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE   |  |          |
|               | Storage Technology Corporation<br>2270 S. 88th St.<br>Louisville, CO 80028-0237 |  |          |
|               |   |  |          |
| Fold and tape | Please Do Not Staple  | Fold and tape  |          |